

Oracle® Banking Cash Management Receivables and Payables User Guide



Release 14.9.0.0.0
G59591-01
August 2026

ORACLE®

Copyright © 2020, 2026, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software, software documentation, data (as defined in the Federal Acquisition Regulation), or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, then the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs) and Oracle computer documentation or other Oracle data delivered to or accessed by U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software," "commercial computer software documentation," or "limited rights data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, reproduction, duplication, release, display, disclosure, modification, preparation of derivative works, and/or adaptation of i) Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs), ii) Oracle computer documentation and/or iii) other Oracle data, is subject to the rights and limitations specified in the license contained in the applicable contract. The terms governing the U.S. Government's use of Oracle cloud services are defined by the applicable contract for such services. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle®, Java, MySQL, and NetSuite are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Inside are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Epyc, and the AMD logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc>.

Oracle customer access to and use of Oracle support services will be pursuant to the terms and conditions specified in their Oracle order for the applicable services.

Contents

Preface

Purpose	i
Before You Begin	i
Module Pre-requisite	i
Audience	i
Documentation Accessibility	ii
Critical Patches	ii
Diversity and Inclusion	ii
Related Resources	ii
Conventions	iii
Screenshot Disclaimer	iii
Acronyms and Abbreviations	iii
Basic Actions	iv
Icons	iv

1 Overview of Receivables and Payables

2 System Parameters

2.1 View System Parameters	1
----------------------------	---

3 Maintenance for Receivables and Payables

3.1 Accounting Maintenance	2
3.1.1 Accounting Role	2
3.1.1.1 Create Accounting Role	2
3.1.1.2 View Accounting Role	3
3.1.2 Entry Codes	5
3.1.2.1 Create Entry Codes	5
3.1.2.2 View Entry Codes	6
3.1.3 Accounting Entries	7
3.1.3.1 Create Account Entries	8
3.1.3.2 View Accounting Entries	10

3.1.4	External Account Mapping	11
3.1.4.1	Create External Account Mapping	12
3.1.4.2	View External Account Mapping	16
3.1.5	Internal Account Mapping	17
3.1.5.1	Create Internal Account Mapping	18
3.1.5.2	View Internal Account Mapping	20
3.2	Alerts Maintenance	21
3.2.1	Alert Contact Details	21
3.2.1.1	Create Alert Contact Details	22
3.2.1.2	View Alert Contact Details	24
3.2.2	Alert Definition	25
3.2.2.1	Create Alert Definition	25
3.2.2.2	View Alert Definition	27
3.2.3	Alert Decisioning	29
3.2.3.1	Create Alert Decisioning	29
3.2.3.2	View Alert Decisioning	32
3.2.4	Alert Template Details	35
3.2.4.1	Create Alert Template Details	35
3.2.4.2	View Alert Template Details	37
3.2.5	Alert Template ID	38
3.2.5.1	Create Alert Template ID	38
3.2.5.2	View Alert Template ID	40
3.3	Charges Maintenance	42
3.3.1	Charge Code	42
3.3.1.1	Create Charge Code	42
3.3.1.2	View Charge Code	44
3.3.2	Charge Rule Maintenance	45
3.3.2.1	Create Charge Rule Maintenance	45
3.3.2.2	View Charge Rule Maintenance	47
3.3.3	Charge Decisioning	48
3.3.3.1	Create Charge Decisioning	49
3.3.3.2	View Charge Decisioning	54
3.3.4	Charge Preferential Pricing	56
3.3.4.1	Create Charge Preferential Pricing	56
3.3.4.2	View Charge Preferential Pricing	61
3.4	Commodity Maintenance	62
3.4.1	Create Commodity	62
3.4.2	View Commodity	64
3.5	Division Code Maintenance	65
3.5.1	Create Division Code	66
3.5.2	View Division Code	67
3.6	Payment Terms Maintenance	69

3.6.1	Create Payment Terms	69
3.6.2	View Payment Terms	70
3.7	Reconciliation Rules Maintenance	72
3.7.1	Reconciliation Rule Definition	72
3.7.1.1	Create Exact Reconciliation Rule Definition	73
3.7.1.2	Create Generic Reconciliation Rule Definition	78
3.7.1.3	View Reconciliation Rule Definition	80
3.7.2	Reconciliation Rule Decision	81
3.7.2.1	Create Recon Rule Decision	82
3.7.2.2	View Recon Rule Decision	84
3.8	Relationship Management Maintenance	85
3.8.1	Create Relationship	85
3.8.2	View Relationship	92
3.8.3	View Non Customer	93
3.9	Tolerance Maintenance	94
3.9.1	Create Tolerance	95
3.9.2	View Tolerance	96

4 Process to Create Receivables and Payables

4.1	Create Bulk Instruments	2
4.2	Create Invoice	3
4.3	Create Purchase Order	12
4.4	Create Debit Note	18
4.5	Create Credit Note	26

5 Receivables and Payables Management

5.1	Accept Receivables and Payables	3
5.2	Cancel Receivables and Payables	4
5.3	Edit Receivables and Payables	6
5.4	Raise Dispute for Receivables and Payables	11
5.5	Resolve Dispute on Receivables and Payables	12
5.6	Write Off Disputed Receivables and Payables	13
5.7	Link Purchase Orders for Receivables and Payables	14

6 Machine Learning

6.1	Create Use Case	1
6.2	Create Annotated File	2
6.3	Train Model	4
6.4	Model Management	5

6.5	Upload Documents	6
6.6	View Transaction Log	7
7	Manual Allocation	
8	Manual Reconciliation	
8.1	Search	1
8.1.1	Invoice/Debit Notes to Payments/Credit Notes Recon	1
8.1.2	Expected Cashflow to Payments Recon	5
8.2	Reconcile	7
8.3	De-Reconcile	12
9	Payment Management	
10	File Management	
10.1	Upload Files	1
10.2	View File Upload Status	5
11	Inquiries	
11.1	Accounting Inquiry	1
11.2	Charge Inquiry	4
11.3	Credit Note Inquiry	6
11.4	Payment Inquiry	8
11.5	Purchase Order Inquiry	12
11.6	Receivables Inquiry	14
12	Batch Jobs	
13	Process Codes	
A	Functional Activity Codes	

Index

Preface

- [Purpose](#)
- [Before You Begin](#)
- [Module Pre-requisite](#)
- [Audience](#)
- [Documentation Accessibility](#)
- [Critical Patches](#)
- [Diversity and Inclusion](#)
- [Related Resources](#)
- [Conventions](#)
- [Screenshot Disclaimer](#)
- [Acronyms and Abbreviations](#)
- [Basic Actions](#)
- [Icons](#)

Purpose

This guide is designed to help acquaint you with the Oracle® Banking Cash Management.

It provides an overview of the system and guides you, through the various steps involved in setting up and providing the cash management services for the customers of your bank.

Before You Begin

Kindly refer to the **Getting Started User Guide** for information on common functionalities like login, navigation, and general settings before proceeding with this guide.

Module Pre-requisite

Specify **User Id** and **Password**, and login to the **Home** screen.

Audience

This guide is intended for the following User/User Roles:

Table 1 Audience

Role	Function
Back office executive	Input functions for transactions
Back office managers/officers	Authorization of functions
Product Managers	Product definition and authorization

Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc>.

Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customer access to and use of Oracle support services will be pursuant to the terms and conditions specified in their Oracle order for the applicable services.

Critical Patches

Oracle advises customers to get all their security vulnerability information from the Oracle Critical Patch Update Advisory, which is available at [Critical Patches, Security Alerts and Bulletins](#). All critical patches should be applied in a timely manner to ensure effective security, as strongly recommended by [Oracle Software Security Assurance](#).

Diversity and Inclusion

Oracle is fully committed to diversity and inclusion. Oracle respects and values having a diverse workforce that increases thought leadership and innovation. As part of our initiative to build a more inclusive culture that positively impacts our employees, customers, and partners, we are working to remove insensitive terms from our products and documentation. We are also mindful of the necessity to maintain compatibility with our customers' existing technologies and the need to ensure continuity of service as Oracle's offerings and industry standards evolve. Because of these technical constraints, our effort to remove insensitive terms is ongoing and will take time and external cooperation.

Related Resources

The related documents are as follows:

- *Oracle Banking Common Core User Guide*
- *Oracle Banking Security Management System User Guide*
- *Oracle Banking Getting Started User Guide*
- *Cashflow Forecasting User Guide*
- *Collections User Guide*
- *Netting User Guide*

Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

Convention	Meaning
boldface	Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.
<i>italic</i>	Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which user supply particular values.
monospace	Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that user enter.

Screenshot Disclaimer

Personal information used in the interface or documents are dummy and does not exist in the real world. It is only for reference purposes.

Acronyms and Abbreviations

The list of acronyms and abbreviations that are used in this guide are as follows:

Table 2 Acronyms and Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Description
BOP	Beginning of the Period
BIC	Bank Identifier Code
Cr	Credit
Dr	Debit
EOD	End of Day
EOP	End of the Period
EFT	Electronic Funds Transfer
FIFO	First In First Out
HAFO	Highest Amount First Out
LAFO	Lowest Amount First Out
LIFO	Last In First Out
MIS	Management Information System
OBCM	Oracle Banking Cash Management
OBSCF	Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance
OBSCFCM	Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance and Cash Management
PO	Purchase Order
PUA	Payment Under Approval
UI	User Interface
VAM	Virtual Account Management

Basic Actions

The basic actions performed in the screens are as follows:

Table 3 Basic Actions

Actions	Description
Approve	Click Approve to approve the initiated record. This button is displayed once you click Authorize.
Audit	Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record. This button is displayed only for the records that are already created.
Authorize	Click Authorize to authorize the record created. A maker of the screen is not allowed to authorize the same. Only a checker can authorize a record. This option is displayed only for the already created records.
Cancel	Click Cancel to cancel the action performed.
Close	Click Close to close a record. This action is available only when a record is created.
Collapse All	Click Collapse All to hide the details in the sections. This button is displayed once you click Compare.
Compare	Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record. This button is displayed in the widget once you click Authorize.
Confirm	Click Confirm to confirm the action performed.
Expand All	Click Expand All to expand and view all the details in the sections. This button is displayed once you click Compare.
Menu Item Search	Specify the menu name to search and select the required screens from the list. This option is used to search and navigate the required screens.
New	Click New to add a new record. The system displays a new record to specify the required data. The fields marked with asterisk are mandatory.
OK	Click OK to confirm the details in the screen.
Reject	Click Reject to reject the initiated record. This button is displayed once you click Authorize.
Save	Click Save to save the details entered or selected in the screen.
Unlock	Click Unlock to update the details of an existing record. The system displays an existing record in editable mode. This option is displayed only for the records that are already created.
View	Click View to view the details in a particular modification stage. This button is displayed in the widget once you click Authorize.
View Difference only	Click View Difference only to view a comparison through the field element values of old record and the current record, which has undergone changes. This button is displayed once you click Compare.

Icons

The list of icons available on the screens are as follows:

Table 4 Icons - Common

Icon	Function
	Minimize
	Maximize
	Close
	Perform Search
	Open a list
	Date Range
	Add a new record
	Navigate to the first record
	Navigate to the last record
	Navigate to the previous record
	Navigate to the next record
	Grid view
	List view
	Refresh
	Delete
	Add/Remove Columns
	Click this icon to add a new row.

Table 4 (Cont.) Icons - Common

Icon	Function
	Click this icon to delete a row, which is already added.
	Calendar
	Alerts
	Info

Table 5 Icons - Widget

Icon	Function
	Open status
	Unauthorized status
	Rejected status
	Closed status
	Authorized status
	Modification Number

1

Overview of Receivables and Payables

This topic provides an overview of the features and functionalities of the Receivables and Payables module.

Overview

Receivables and Payables module in Oracle® Banking Cash Management enables a financial institution to manage the account receivables and account payables of their corporate customers. Oracle® Banking Cash Management provides a technology platform capable of capturing account receivables and account payables of corporates across disparate accounts and locations.

Receivables and Payables refers to instruments such as invoices, purchase orders, debit notes, and credit notes, based on which finances can be availed and settled.

- An instrument is referred to as a **Receivable** if a corporate customer is expecting to receive a payment for it. For example: Invoices are receivables for corporate customers, if they are a supplier.
- An instrument is referred to as a **Payable** if a corporate customer is expected to make a payment towards the instrument. For example: Invoices are payables for corporate customers, if they are a buyer.

Note

Receivables and Payables module is consumed by both **Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance** and **Oracle® Banking Cash Management**.

Benefits

- **Visibility** – Increased visibility of transactions and easy reconciliation help corporates manage and control their cash flow and reduce costs.
- **Smart Processing of Receivables and Payables** – Facilitate efficient receivable and payable management through enhanced automation and straight-through processing of key processes.
- **Regulatory Environment** – The bank can leverage flexible configuration to respond to regulatory changes and expand into new geographies.

Functionality

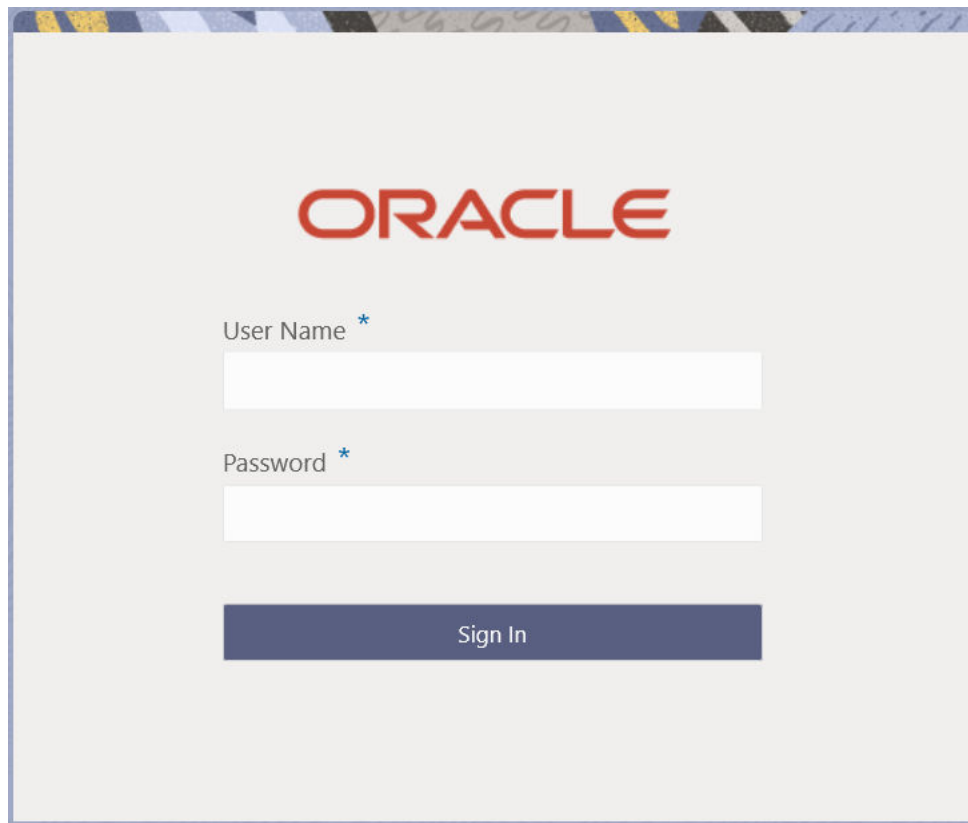
- E-Invoice and Purchase Order
- Debit Note and Credit Note
- Reconciliation
- Allocation of Payments
- Charges

Home: Dashboard

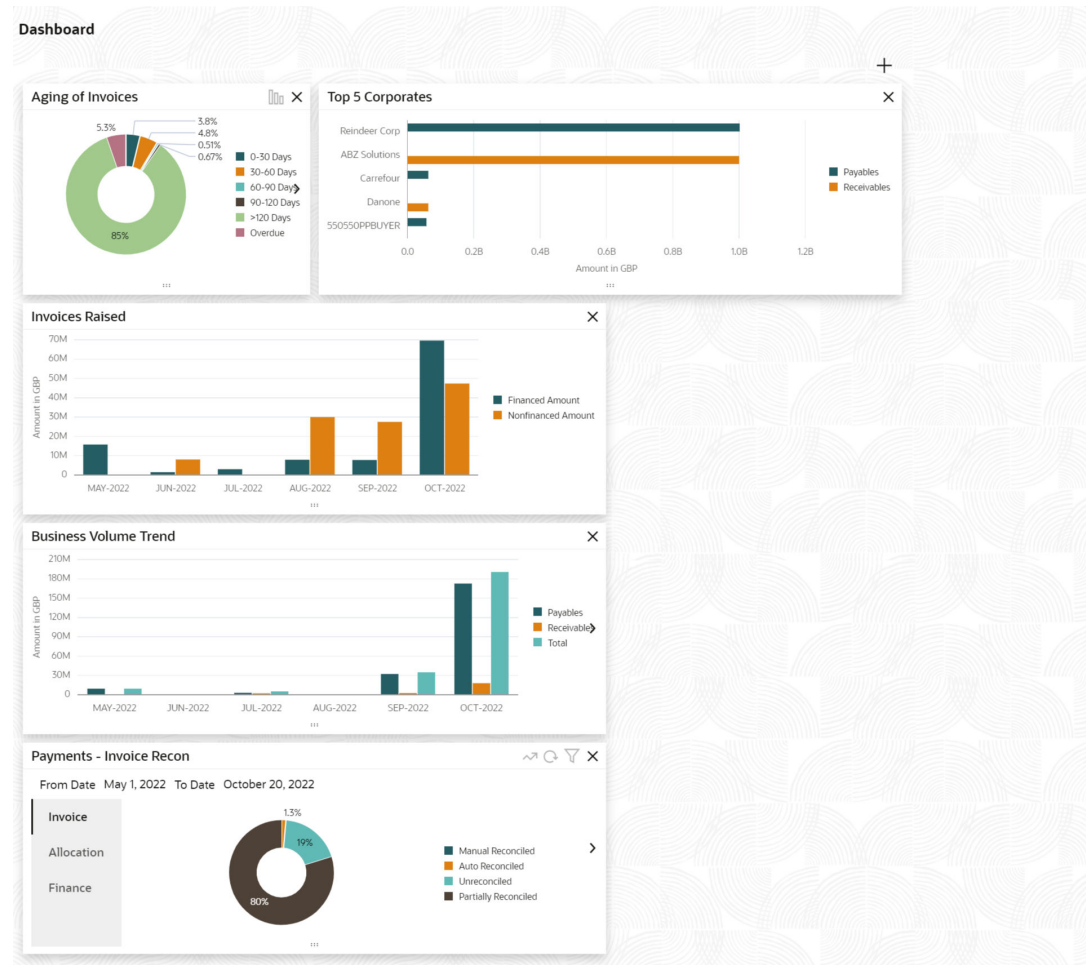
Successfully signing into the Oracle® Banking Cash Management application displays the Dashboard as your home screen. It is a collection of various portlets that are displayed based on your role and access rights. The Dashboard enables easy access and analysis of transactional and static data through these interactive and contextual portlets. User can drag and move different portlets, resize, auto adjust the size, and expand/collapse the portlet.

On starting the Oracle® Banking Cash Management application, the below login screen is displayed:

Figure 1-1 Login

The image shows the login screen of the Oracle Banking Cash Management application. At the top, the Oracle logo is displayed in red. Below the logo, there are two input fields: "User Name" and "Password", both marked with a blue asterisk. The "User Name" field is a white rectangle with a light gray border. The "Password" field is a white rectangle with a light gray border. Below these fields is a dark blue button with the text "Sign In" in white. The entire login form is centered on a light gray background.

1. Specify **User Name** and **Password** to access the application.
2. Click **Sign In** to log into application.
The **Dashboard** screen displays.

Figure 1-2 Dashboard

Oracle® Banking Cash Management Dashboard currently consists of the following mentioned portlets for Receivables and Payables management:

Table 1-1 Portlets - Descriptions

Portlet	Description
Top 5 Corporates	This portlet displays information on the top five customers with respect to their total Receivables and Payables. On clicking the table icon at the top-right, the graph populates the business volume data of the same top 5 customers in tabular format.

Table 1-1 (Cont.) Portlets - Descriptions

Portlet	Description
Aging of Invoices	This widget displays invoice aging information in the form of a doughnut. The graph displays the invoice amount volume split as per aging buckets which are configurable at the time of implementation i.e. 0-30 days, 30-60 days, and so on. Range criteria can be defined with a maximum of 6 ranges. On clicking any of the range buckets on the graph, a pop-up window appears with the list of corporates whose invoices are due for that ageing bucket. Clicking on the '+' (expand) icon against each corporate; launches invoice details pertaining to the information of that specific corporate such as supplier name, Invoice Due Date From and Invoice Due Date To. Click the bar-chart icon on the top-right corner to change the view from doughnut (default) to bar chart. You can also flip the widget to view the same details for aging of overdue invoices.
Invoices Raised	This portlet displays the data for financed and non-financed Invoices on monthly basis as a bar graph. On clicking the table icon on the top-right corner, the same data is displayed in tabular format with invoices grouped into monthly buckets. On clicking the bar graph, the screen will pop up with the corporate name and aggregated invoice amount and further clicking on the '+' (expand) icon beside the corporate name launches the Invoice Inquiry screen with data of invoices specific to the corporate, along with other relevant details as per the selected date.
Business Volume Trends	This widget displays the business trends (total receivables and payables) of the previous six months including the current month based on historic data. The trend line is plotted based on the highs/peak.
Payments - Invoice Recon	This widget provides a snapshot of the reconciliation details of payments against the entity selected, i.e., invoice, cash flow, allocation, or finance. Click the respective icons to view these details as a doughnut or as a line graph. You can view the volume percentage of payment records that are manually reconciled, auto-reconciled, partially reconciled, and unreconciled. Using the filter options, you can select a specific customer and/or modify the date range. Click the refresh icon to reset the data. If you have selected the line-graph option, you can click on specific trend-line points where the Volume (Y) axis meets the Month (X) axis. A pop-up window appears, displaying the names of the corporates and the count of records for that month and the reconciliation status.

Perform the following actions on the **Dashboard** screen:

- To add more portlets, click **Add** icon located at the top-right corner of the **Dashboard**.
- To remove a portlet, click **Remove** icon located at the portlet's top-right corner.
- To configure the portlet, click **Configure Tile** icon located at the portlet's top-left corner.
- To flip the portlet view, click **Flip Forward** or **Flip Back** icon.
- To change the portlet's position, click and hold the **Drag to reorder** icon at the portlet's bottom-center and then move the portlet to the desired position.
- To apply filters on the portlet's data, click **Filter** icon to view the pop up to select the filter values.

2

System Parameters

This topic describes the layout of day-zero system parameters pertaining to the Receivables and Payables module for you to view and modify, if required.

This screen displays the day-zero system parameters which are setup during implementation. The day-zero parameters are segregated into the following data segments.

- Workflow
- Dashboard
- Integration
- Application
- Feature Activation

This topic consists the following sub-topics:

- [View System Parameters](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the day zero system parameters for Receivables and Payables module.

2.1 View System Parameters

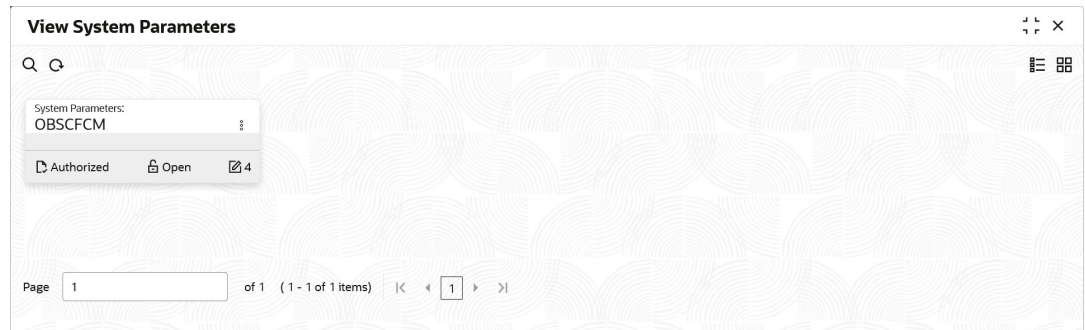
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the day zero system parameters for Receivables and Payables module.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
 - Open or Closed.
 - The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.
1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables & Payables**. Under **Receivables & Payables**, click **System Parameters**.
 2. Under **System Parameters**, click **View System Parameters**.

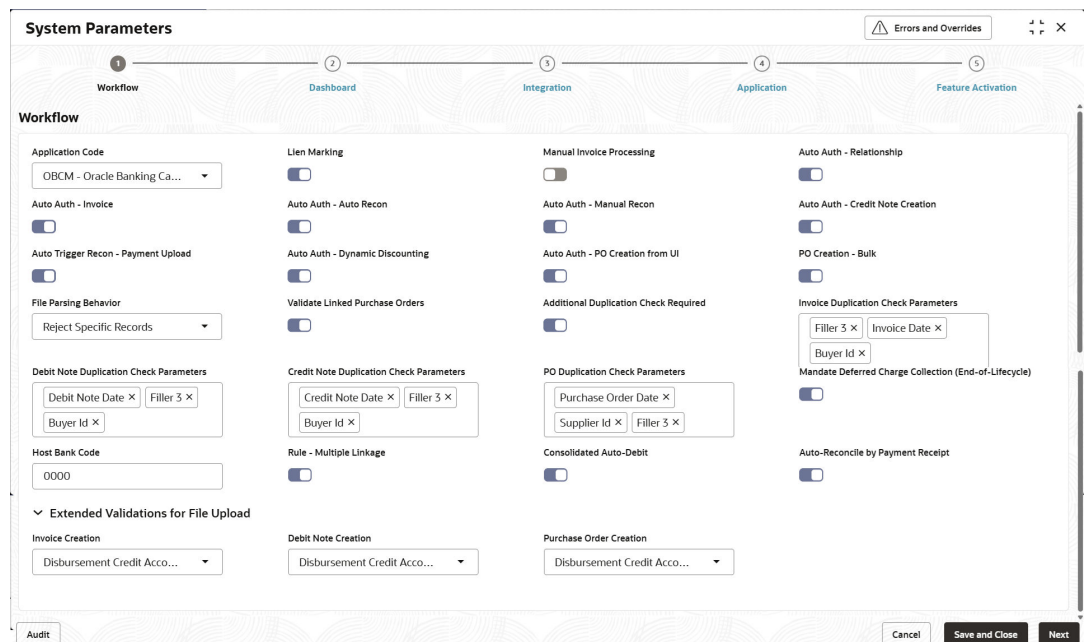
The **View System Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 2-1 View System Parameters



3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters.
The user can filter the records using the following parameters:
 - Record Status
 - Authorization Status
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
5. Click **Options** icon and select **Unlock** to modify the records.

The **System Parameters - Workflow (parameters)** screen displays.



6. On **Workflow** tab, select the toggles to configure the workflow parameters.
For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-1 Workflow - Field Description

Field	Description
Application Code	Select the applicable application code. The available options are: • OBCM- Oracle Banking Cash Management • OBSCF - Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance • OBCM & OBSCF - Both - Oracle Banking Cash Management & Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance
Lien Marking	Switch on/off the toggle to enable or disable the Lien Marking in the host application.
Manual Invoice Processing	Switch on/off the toggle to enable or disable the manual enrichment required for invoice processing.
Auto Auth - Relationship	Switch on/off the toggle to enable or disable the auto authorization for the relationship management.
Auto Auth - Invoice	Switch on/off the toggle to enable or disable the auto authorization for invoice transactions.
Auto Auth - Auto Recon	Switch on/off the toggle to enable or disable the auto authorization for automatic reconciliation.
Auto Auth - Manual Recon	Switch on/off the toggle to enable or disable the auto authorization for manual reconciliation.
Auto Auth - Credit Note Creation	Switch on/off the toggle to enable or disable the auto authorization for credit note creation.
Auto Trigger Recon - Payment Upload	Switch on/off the toggle to enable or disable the auto trigger of Recon when the payment file/record is uploaded.
Auto Auth - PO Creation from UI	Switch on/off the toggle to enable or disable the auto authorization for PO creation from UI.
PO Creation - Bulk	Switch on/off the toggle to enable or disable the auto authorization for bulk PO creation.
File Parsing Behavior	Select the type of file parsing behavior. The available options are: • Reject All Records - If any record in a file fails, all records must be marked as failed, leading to the rejection of the entire file. • Reject Specific Records - If a record in a file encounters an error, the system should continue with the other records and indicate that the file processing was successful, noting which records failed or passed.
Validate Linked Purchase Orders	Switch on/off the toggle to enable or disable the validation of the purchase orders linked with invoice during creation or upload.
Additional Duplication Check Required	Switch on/off the toggle to enable or disable the additional duplication check while creating the instruments.
Invoice Duplication Check Parameters	Choose the extra parameters to conduct a duplication check when generating an invoice. You can select several parameters in this section. This field is displayed only if the Additional Duplication Check Required toggle switch is enabled.
Debit Note Duplication Check Parameters	Choose extra parameters to check for duplicates when making a debit note. You can select more than one parameter here. This field is displayed only if the Additional Duplication Check Required toggle switch is enabled.

Table 2-1 (Cont.) Workflow - Field Description

Field	Description
Credit Note Duplication Check Parameters	Select the additional parameters to perform a duplication check while creating a credit note. You can select multiple parameters in this field. This field is displayed only if the Additional Duplication Check Required toggle switch is enabled.
PO Duplication Check Parameters	Select the additional parameters to perform a duplication check while creating a purchase order. You can select multiple parameters in this field. This field is displayed only if the Additional Duplication Check Required toggle switch is enabled.
Rule - Multiple Linkage	Switch the toggle on to allow a single rule to be linked to multiple decision rule .
Host Bank Code	Specify the code of the host bank in which the application is implemented.
Auto-Reconcile by Payment Receipt	Switch the toggle on, to activate the enhanced logic for payment receipt-based reconciliation, enabling the system to incorporate payment receipt records during the reconciliation process. By default this switch is off.
Extended Validations for File Upload	A new system parameter is introduced for each instrument type to validate the Disbursement Credit Account . When enabled, the system will check if the account number provided during creation matches the account number stored in either the Internal or External mapping for the given settlement mode. If there is a mismatch, the transaction will be flagged and placed in the Customer Account Exception free task.
Invoice Creation	Select the invoice creation of extended validations from drop-down.
Debit Note Creation	Select the debit note creation of extended validations from drop-down.
Purchase Order Creation	Select the purchase order creation of extended validations from drop-down.

7. Click **Next** button.

The **System Parameters - Dashboard** screen displays.

Figure 2-2 System Parameters - Dashboard Parameters

The screenshot displays the 'System Parameters - Dashboard' interface. At the top, a navigation bar includes tabs for 'Workflow', 'Dashboard' (which is the active tab), 'Integration', 'Application', and 'Feature Activation'. Below this, the main content area contains two input fields: 'Date Range - Recon Dashboard' and 'Default Months - Recon Dashboard'. At the bottom of the screen, a row of buttons is visible: 'Audit', 'Cancel', 'Back', 'Save and Close', and 'Next'.

8. On **Dashboard Parameters** tab, select the toggles to configure the dashboard parameters.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-2 Dashboard - Field Description

Field	Description
Date Range - Recon Dashboard	Specify the number of days for which the reconciliation details has to be displayed on the dashboard.
Default Months - Recon Dashboard	Specify the number of months for which the reconciliation details has to be displayed on the dashboard.

9. Click **Next**.

The **System Parameters - Integration (parameters)** screen displays.

Figure 2-3 System Parameters - Integration

10. On **Integration** tab, select the toggles to configure the integration parameters.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-3 Integration - Field Description

Field	Description
Limits System Integration	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the integration with limits system.
Virtual Account Integration	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the integration with Virtual Account Management system.
External Payment Integration	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the integration with the external payment system.
Publish Event - Payment Allocation	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the publishing event for payment allocation to external applications.
Common Core EOD	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the common core integration for EOD.
Plato Alert Integration	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the integration with plato alerts system.

Table 2-3 (Cont.) Integration - Field Description

Field	Description
Invoice Cashflow Integration	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the invoice integration with cashflow system.
Recon Payment Integration	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the integration with payment system for reconciliation.
Accounting System Integration	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the integration with accounting system.
Segregate CASA & GL Entries	Select the toggle switch to enable the selection of Balanced Posting with Offset Required. This option is displayed if the Accounting System Integration is enabled.
Balanced Posting with Offset Required	Select the toggle switch to enable the maintenance of Offset Account with each CASA Account. Offset Account will be a GL. This option is displayed if the Accounting System Integration is enabled.

11. Click **Next** button.

The **System Parameters - Application (parameters)** screen displays.

Figure 2-4 System Parameters - Application

12. On **Application** tab, specify the fields to configure unique codes to each of the application parameters.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-4 Application - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Payment Condition	Displays the list of payment conditions in the Shipping Information tab in the Create Receivables and Payables screen. Click the Modify icon to add new, or view the existing payment conditions.

Table 2-4 (Cont.) Application - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Terms of Sale (Incoterms)	Displays the list of sale terms in the Shipping Information tab in the Create Receivables and Payables screen. Click the Modify icon to add new, or view the existing sale terms.
Discrepancy Code	Displays the list of dispute codes in the Raise Dispute action in the Receivables and Payables Management screen. Click the Modify icon to add new, or view the existing dispute codes.
Dispute Action	Displays the list of dispute actions in the Raise Dispute action in the Receivables and Payables Management screen. Click the Modify icon to add new, or view the existing dispute actions.
Adjustment Reason	Displays the list of adjustment reasons in the Basic Information tab in the Create Receivables and Payables screen. Click the Modify icon to add new, or view the existing adjustment reasons.
Industry	Displays the list of industries in the Receivables and Payables module. Click the Modify icon to add new, or view the existing industries.
Non-Customer Category	Displays the list of non-customer categories in the Receivables and Payables module. Click the Modify icon to add new, or view the existing non-customer categories.
Unit	Displays the list of unit types in the Receivables and Payables module. Click the Modify icon to add new, or view the existing unit types.

13. Click the **Modify** icon next to the required application parameter for which a new code needs to be created.

The application displays the selected parameter in the section below. You can create new codes or view the existing codes.

Figure 2-5 Parameter Modification

System Parameters

Payment Condition

Code: Status Description: Language:

Code	Status Description	Language	Action
1	开立账户	CHS	⋮
1	Open account	CHT	⋮
1	Open account	ENG	⋮
1	Open account	ESP	⋮
1	Ouvrir un compte	FRC	⋮
1	Abrir conta	POR	⋮
2	كشوراء مائل القورل	ARB	⋮
2	承兑汇票	CHS	⋮
2	承兑票	CHT	⋮
2	Bill of exchange against acceptance	ENG	⋮

Page 1 of 5 (1-10 of 47 items) | < 1 2 3 4 5 > | Audit | Cancel | Back | Save and Close | Next

14. Specify the values in the below fields and click the **Add** icon to add the new codes.
For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-5 Parameter Modification - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Parameter Name	Displays the name of the application parameter selected for modification.
Code	Specify the unique code to be created for the selected application parameter.
Status Description	Specify the description for the code to be created. You can specify the description in the required language.
Language	Select the language for which the code is to be created.

15. Once you enter the details, click the **Add** icon to add a new code.
- Once an entry is made in the grid, click in the **Action** column, to **Edit** or **Delete** it.
 - Click the **Filter** icon to filter the existing codes by language.
16. Click **Next** button.

The **System Parameters - Feature Activation (parameters)** screen displays.

Figure 2-6 System Parameters - Feature Activation

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-6 System Parameters - Feature Activation

Field Name	Description
Instrument Extraction (powered by ML)	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the invoice extraction.

17. Click **Save and Close** to save the record and send for authorization (if applicable).

Note

When a flag in the system settings is changed, the system quickly updates it after authorization. However, it takes about 1-2 hours to process the effects of the flag.

18. On the **View System Parameters** screen, click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - a. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - b. **View** – To view the record details.

Maintenance for Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the maintenance of day zero reference data applicable to the Receivables and Payables module.

To initiate the operation of Receivables and Payables module within the Cash Management system, specific reference data must be established at the outset. This includes configuring reference data such as relationship master, reconciliation rules, charges, accounting parameters, tolerance levels, payment terms, and more. Additionally, administrators may need to be designated to handle administrative tasks, such as creating user accounts, and assigning tasks and privileges based on user profiles.

Maintaining Core Reference Data

Execution of Receivables and Payables transactions requires the establishment of essential reference data, including but not limited to the country list, currency details, customer categories, holiday schedules, financial institutions/banks list, branches, FX rates, and more.

Refer **Oracle Banking Common Core User Guide** for setting up core reference data

This topic consists the following sub-topics:

- [Accounting Maintenance](#)
This topic covers the procedures for configuring reference data related to Accounting in the Oracle® Banking Cash Management system, including tasks such as account mapping, defining entry codes, assigning roles, and managing accounting entries.
- [Alerts Maintenance](#)
This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Alerts such as contact details, definition and decisioning in Oracle® Banking Cash Management system.
- [Charges Maintenance](#)
This topic describes the information to maintain the charges in Oracle® Banking Cash Management system.
- [Commodity Maintenance](#)
This topic describes the information to maintain the commodity details to each supplier for creation of invoice data either through UI or upload.
- [Division Code Maintenance](#)
This topic describes the information to maintain the division codes for parties in Oracle® Banking Cash Management system.
- [Payment Terms Maintenance](#)
This topic describes the information to maintain specific payment frequencies and dates for buyers making bulk payments on repetitive fixed dates.
- [Reconciliation Rules Maintenance](#)
This topic describes the information to maintain the Reconciliation Rules in Cash Management system.
- [Relationship Management Maintenance](#)
This topic describes the information to create linkage between corporates and counterparty.

- [Tolerance Maintenance](#)
This topic describes the information to configure an acceptable discrepancy between invoice/cashflow outstanding amount and payment amount to enable automatic matching of invoices/cashflows with the respective payment records.

3.1 Accounting Maintenance

This topic covers the procedures for configuring reference data related to Accounting in the Oracle® Banking Cash Management system, including tasks such as account mapping, defining entry codes, assigning roles, and managing accounting entries.

This topic consists the following sub-topics:

- [Accounting Role](#)
This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting roles in Oracle® Banking Cash Management system.
- [Entry Codes](#)
This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for entry codes in Oracle® Banking Cash Management system.
- [Accounting Entries](#)
This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting entries in Oracle® Banking Cash Management system.
- [External Account Mapping](#)
This topic describes the information to create external account mapping. Thst is mapping of a customer external account to a specific product, event, etc. in Oracle® Banking Cash Management system.
- [Internal Account Mapping](#)
This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for internal account mapping in Oracle® Banking Cash Management system.

3.1.1 Accounting Role

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting roles in Oracle® Banking Cash Management system.

This topic consists the following sub-topics:

- [Create Accounting Role](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to create role codes for the purpose of accounting.
- [View Accounting Role](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting role records that have been created.

3.1.1.1 Create Accounting Role

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create role codes for the purpose of accounting.

This is required to identify the Dr or Cr leg in an accounting entry. Dr or Cr legs with other parameters like amount type, are created through **Entry Codes** submenu.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables And Payables**. Under **Receivables And Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Accounting**. Under **Accounting**, click **Role**.
3. Under **Role**, click **Create Account Role**.

The **Create Account Role** screen displays.

Figure 3-1 Create Account Role

4. Specify the fields on **Create Account Role** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-1 Create Account Role - Field Description

Field	Description
Accounting Role Code	Specify a unique code for the accounting role being created.
Accounting Role Description	Specify a description to associate with the role.

5. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.1.1.2 View Accounting Role

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting role records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

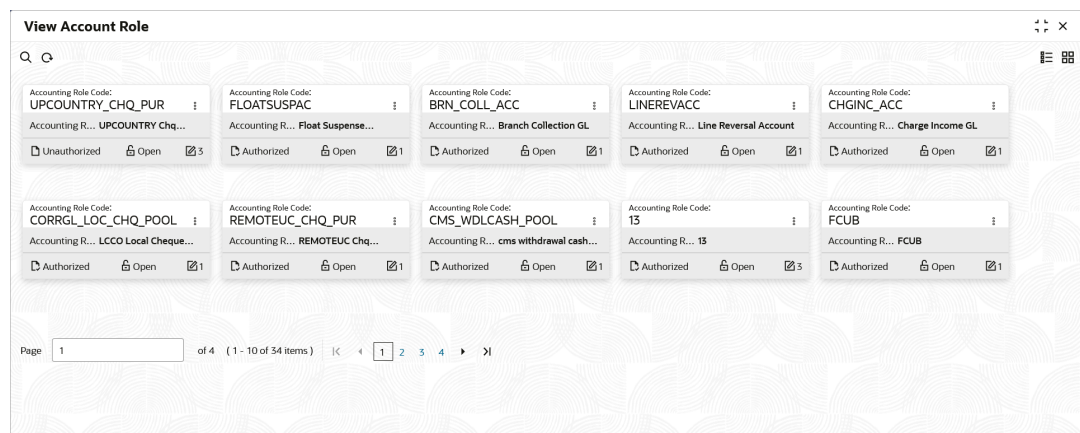
- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables And Payables**. Under **Receivables And Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Accounting**. Under **Accounting**, click **Role**.
3. Under **Role**, click **View Account Role**.

The **View Account Role** screen displays.

Figure 3-2 View Account Role



4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Accounting Role Code, Accounting Role Description, Authorization Status and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.

- e. **View** – To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

3.1.2 Entry Codes

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for entry codes in Oracle® Banking Cash Management system.

This topic consists the following sub-topics:

- [Create Entry Codes](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to create entry codes or Dr and Cr legs for an accounting entry.
- [View Entry Codes](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting entry codes that have been created.

3.1.2.1 Create Entry Codes

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create entry codes or Dr and Cr legs for an accounting entry.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables And Payables**. Under **Receivables And Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Accounting**. Under **Accounting**, click **Entry Codes**.
3. Under **Entry Codes**, click **Create Account Entry Code**.

The **Create Account Entry Code** screen displays.

Figure 3-3 Create Account Entry Code

Debit Role	Debit Party	Debit Amount Type	Debit Settlement Method	Credit Role	Credit Party	Credit Amount Type	Credit Settlement Method	Action
CUST_ACC	BUY	OUTSTANDING_AMT	CUST_A/C	CHGNC_ACC	SUPP	CHARGE_AMOUNT	INTERNAL_GL	⋮

4. Specify the fields on **Create Account Entry Code** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-2 Create Account Entry Code - Field Description

Field	Description
Accounting Entry Code	Specify a unique identification code for the accounting entry.
Accounting Entry Description	Specify a description for the accounting entry.
Debit Role	Select the role of the debit party.
Debit Party	Select the party type to debit.
Debit Amount Type	Select the amount type to debit.
Debit Settlement Method	Select the method to be used for debit settlement.
Credit Role	Select the role of the credit party.
Credit Party	Select the party to credit.
Credit Amount Type	Select the amount type to credit.
Credit Settlement Method	Select the method to be used for credit settlement.

5. Click **Add/Edit** to add the details to the grid.
 - Click  icon in the **Action** column to edit or delete the row.
6. Click **Reset** to clear the selected values, if required.
7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.1.2.2 View Entry Codes

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting entry codes that have been created.

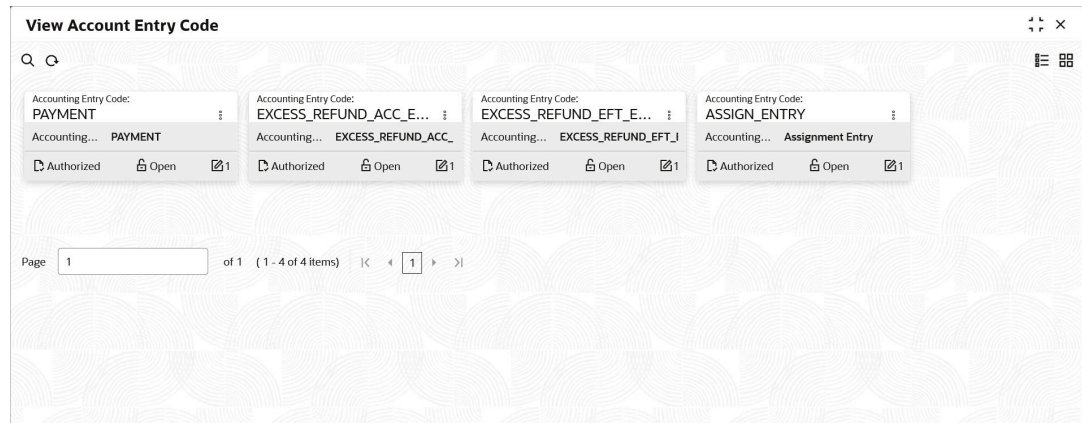
A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables And Payables**. Under **Receivables And Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Accounting**. Under **Accounting**, click **Entry Codes**.
3. Under **Entry Codes**, click **View Account Entry Code**.

The **View Account Entry Code** screen displays.

Figure 3-4 View Account Entry Code

4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Accounting Entry Code, Accounting Entry Description, Authorization Status and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. **View** – To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

3.1.3 Accounting Entries

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting entries in Oracle® Banking Cash Management system.

This topic consists the following sub-topics:

- [Create Account Entries](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to create accounting entries by mapping entry codes with appropriate product, event, payment mode, and so on.
- [View Accounting Entries](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the accounting entries that have been created.

3.1.3.1 Create Account Entries

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create accounting entries by mapping entry codes with appropriate product, event, payment mode, and so on.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables and Payables**. Under **Receivables and Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Accounting**. Under **Accounting**, click **Accounting Entries**.
3. Under **Accounting Entries**, click **Create Account Entries**.

The **Create Account Entries** screen displays.

Figure 3-5 Create Account Entries

4. Specify the fields on **Create Account Entries** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-3 Create Account Entries - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch	Select the branch to add accounting entries for. Values in this field are listed based on your access rights.
Product	Select the product to add accounting entries for. User can select ALL to create the entry code for all the products.

Table 3-3 (Cont.) Create Account Entries - Field Description

Field	Description
Event	Select the event to add accounting entries for. The available options are: • Auto Debit • EOD • Excess Refund
Filter Criteria	Select the filter criteria for specific application of accounting entries.
Charge Type	Select the charge type as credit or debit. This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria is selected as Charge Based .
Payment Mode	Select the mode of the payment. The available options are: • Account Transfer • Cheque • EFT • Cross Border Transfer This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria is selected as Instrument Status .
Approved	Switch the toggle ON, if accounting needs to be set up for those instruments whose status is approved. This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria is selected as Approved Based .
PUA	Switch the toggle ON, if the accounting needs to be set up for those instruments whose payment is under approval process. This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria is selected as PUA .
Payment Party	Select the payment party if the accounting entry set up is separate for a specific payment party. This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria is selected as Payment Party .
Accounting Entry Code	Click the search icon to select the required accounting entry code.
Accounting Entry Description	Displays the description of the selected entry code.
Sequence	Select the sequence to be set for the accounting entry code.

5. Click **Add/Edit** to add the details to the grid.
6. Click the hyperlink to view the details of the selected **Accounting Entry Code**.

The **Accounting Entry Code Details** screen displays.

Figure 3-6 Accounting Entry Code Details

Accounting Entry Code Details

Accounting Entry Code

Accounting Entry Description

ASSIGN_ENTRY

Assignment Entry

Role Details

Debit Role	Debit Party	Debit Amount Type	Debit Settlement Method	Credit Role	Credit Party	Credit Amount Type
ASSIGN_ACC		ASSIGNMENT_AMT	INTERNAL_GL	BRIDGE_ACC		ASSIGNMENT_AMT
UNASSIGN_ACC		UNASSIGNED_AMT	INTERNAL_GL	BRIDGE_ACC		UNASSIGNED_AMT

Page

1

of 1

(1-2 of 2 items)

|<

<

1

>

>|

7. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid.
 - Click  icon in the **Action** column to edit or delete the row.
8. Click **Reset** to clear the selected values, if required.
9. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization (if applicable).

3.1.3.2 View Accounting Entries

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the accounting entries that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables And Payables**. Under **Receivables And Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Accounting**. Under **Accounting**, click **Accounting Entries**.
3. Under **Account Entries**, click **View Account Entries**.

The **View Account Entries** screen displays.

Figure 3-7 View Account Entries

The screenshot shows the 'View Account Entries' interface. At the top, there are search and filter icons. Below are four filter panels, each with a 'Product' dropdown set to 'ALL' and a 'Charge Type' dropdown. The panels are:

- Panel 1: Event: EXCESS_REFUND, Filter Criteria: PAYMENT_MODE_BASE, Payment Mode: ACCOUNT_TRANSFER, Charge Type: N/A. Buttons: Authorized, Open, 2.
- Panel 2: Event: WRITEOFF_DISPUTE, Filter Criteria: IS_INSTRUMENT_FINAN, Payment Mode: N/A, Charge Type: N/A. Buttons: Unauthorized, Open, 3.
- Panel 3: Event: AUTO_DEBIT, Filter Criteria: PAYMENT_PARTY_BASE, Payment Mode: -, Charge Type: -. Buttons: Authorized, Open, 1.
- Panel 4: Event: EOD, Filter Criteria: CHARGE_TYPE_BASED, Payment Mode: N/A, Charge Type: Dr. Buttons: Unauthorized, Open, 3.

At the bottom, there is a pagination bar showing 'Page 1 of 1 (1 - 4 of 4 items)' with navigation arrows.

4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Product, Event, Credit Status, Instrument Status, Authorization Status and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. **View** – To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

3.1.4 External Account Mapping

This topic describes the information to create external account mapping. That is mapping of a customer external account to a specific product, event, etc. in Oracle® Banking Cash Management system.

This topic consists the following sub-topics:

- [Create External Account Mapping](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to create external account mapping. That is mapping of a customer external account to a specific product, event and so on.
- [View External Account Mapping](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize external account mapping records that have been created.

3.1.4.1 Create External Account Mapping

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create external account mapping. That is mapping of a customer external account to a specific product, event and so on.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables and Payables**. Under **Receivables and Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Accounting**. Under **Accounting**, click **External Account Mapping**.
3. Under **External Account Mapping**, click **Create External Account Mapping**.

The **Create External Account Mapping** screen displays.

Figure 3-8 Create External Account Mapping

4. Specify the fields on **Create External Account Mapping** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-4 Create External Account Mapping - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch	Select the branch to be mapped to customer's external account.
Product	Select the product to be mapped with the account. The user can select ALL if the account is to be used for all the products.

Table 3-4 (Cont.) Create External Account Mapping - Field Description

Field	Description
Event	Select the account event from the list.
Currency	Select the currency of the external account.
Party Id	Click on the Search icon to select the party for whom account mapping needs to be done.
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of accounting entries.
Payment Mode	Select the payment mode for appropriate mapping to the account. The available options are: • CBT - Cross Border Transfer • EFT
Default Account	Use this toggle button to specify if this account should be considered as the default one. This toggle is displayed only if the Payment Mode is selected as EFT .
Account Number	Specify the account number. This field is displayed only if the Payment Mode is selected as EFT .
Name on Account	Enter the beneficiary account-holder name sent to the payment interface. The value is independent of the Party ID name. This field is displayed for EFT and is mandatory for a new or modified EFT mapping.
Bank Code	Specify the Bank code of the branch of the entered account number. This field is displayed only if the Payment Mode is selected as EFT .
Bank Name	Specify the name of the bank. This field is displayed only if the Payment Mode is selected as EFT .
Branch Name	Specify the name of the bank's branch associated with the entered IFSC code. This field is displayed only if the Payment Mode is selected as EFT .
Ultimate Beneficiary	Specify the below details for the ultimate beneficiary. • Name on Account • Business Identifier Code • Bank Name • Account Number This field is displayed only if the Payment Mode is selected as CBT - Cross Border Transfer .
Default Account	Select the toggle switch to enable, if it is a default account. This toggle is displayed only if the Payment Mode is selected as CBT - Cross Border Transfer . Note: When multiple default accounts are mapped , the currency of the transaction and default account will be matched and this will take precedence.

Table 3-4 (Cont.) Create External Account Mapping - Field Description

Field	Description
Unstructured Address(Ultimate Beneficiary)	Specify the below details for the unstructured address. • Address Line 1 • Address Line 2 • Address Line 3 • Address Line 4 • Country • Contact Details • Email This field is displayed only if the Payment Mode is selected as CBT - Cross Border Transfer.
Structured Address(Ultimate Beneficiary)	Specify the below details for the structured address. • Department • Sub Department • Street Name • Building Number • Building Name • Floor • Post Box • Room • Post Code • Town Name • Town Location Name • District Name • Country Sub Division • Country • Address Line 1 • Address Line 2 This field is displayed only if the Payment Mode is selected as CBT - Cross Border Transfer.
Intermediary Bank	Specify the below details for intermediary bank. • Business Identifier Code • Bank Name This field is displayed only if the Payment Mode is selected as CBT - Cross Border Transfer.
Unstructured Address (Intermediary Bank)	Specify the below details for unstructured address. • Address Line 1 • Address Line 2 • Address Line 3 • Address Line 4 This field is displayed only if the Payment Mode is selected as CBT - Cross Border Transfer.

Table 3-4 (Cont.) Create External Account Mapping - Field Description

Field	Description
Structured Address (Intermediary Bank)	Specify the below details for structured address. • Department • Sub Department • Street Name • Building Number • Building Name • Floor • Post Box • Room • Post Code • Town Name • Town Location Name • District Name • Country Sub Division • Country • Address Line 1 • Address Line 2 This field is displayed only if the Payment Mode is selected as CBT - Cross Border Transfer.

Note

When Payment Mode is EFT, Name on Account is displayed immediately after Account Number. Enter the beneficiary account-holder name to be sent to the payment interface. This value is independent of the name associated with Party ID.

Table 3-5 Structured Address - Field Characters

Field	Data Type	Maximum Size	Mandatory/Optional
Department	Text, Alpha Numeric, With ISO Character	70	Optional
Sub Department	Text, Alpha Numeric, With ISO Character	70	Optional
Street Name	Text, Alpha Numeric, With ISO Character	70	Optional
Building Number	Text, Alpha Numeric, With ISO Character	16	Optional
Building Name	Text, Alpha Numeric, With ISO Character	35	Optional
Floor	Text, Alpha Numeric, With ISO Character	70	Optional
Post Box	Text, Alpha Numeric, With ISO Character	16	Optional
Room	Text, Alpha Numeric, With ISO Character	70	Optional
Post Code	Text, Alpha Numeric, With ISO Character	16	Optional

Table 3-5 (Cont.) Structured Address - Field Characters

Field	Data Type	Maximum Size	Mandatory/Optional
Town Name	Text, Alpha Numeric, With ISO Character	35	Mandatory
Town Location Name	Text, Alpha Numeric, With ISO Character	35	Optional
District Name	Text, Alpha Numeric, With ISO Character	35	Optional
Country Sub Division	Text, Alpha Numeric, With ISO Character	35	Optional
Country	LOV, Alpha Numeric, With ISO Character	3	Mandatory

Table 3-6 Hybrid Address - Fields Characters

Field	Data Type	Maximum Size	Mandatory/Optional
Address Line 1	Text, Alpha Numeric, With ISO Character	70	Optional
Address Line 2	Text, Alpha Numeric, With ISO Character	70	Optional

5. Click **Save** to save the data and send it for authorization.

3.1.4.2 View External Account Mapping

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize external account mapping records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables And Payables**. Under **Receivables And Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Accounting**. Under **Accounting**, click **External Account Mapping**.
3. Under **External Account Mapping**, click **View External Account Mapping**.

The **View External Account Mapping** screen displays.

Figure 3-9 View External Account Mapping

4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Product, Event, Party Id, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. **View** – To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

3.1.5 Internal Account Mapping

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for internal account mapping in Oracle® Banking Cash Management system.

This topic consists the following sub-topics:

- [Create Internal Account Mapping](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to map internal accounts (Customer accounts and Bank GL accounts) with specific accounting roles.
- [View Internal Account Mapping](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize internal account mapping records that have been created.

3.1.5.1 Create Internal Account Mapping

This topic describes the systematic instruction to map internal accounts (Customer accounts and Bank GL accounts) with specific accounting roles.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables and Payables**. Under **Receivables and Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Accounting**. Under **Accounting**, click **Internal Account Mapping**.
3. Under **Internal Account Mapping**, click **Create Internal Account Mapping**.

The **Create Internal Account Mapping** screen displays.

Figure 3-10 Create Internal Account Mapping

Account Currency	Account Number	Contra Account Number	Offset Account Number	Default Account	Action
-	1006000000000777	-	1060778	N	⋮

4. Specify the fields on **Create Internal Account Mapping** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-7 Create Internal Account Mapping - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Type	Switch the toggle button to select either CASA or GL for the mapping.
Branch	Select the branch in which account is maintained.
Product	Select the product for which internal account mapping is to be maintained. The user can select ALL if the account is to be used for all the products.
Role	Click the search icon to select the accounting role to map the account to.
Settlement Method	Select the settlement method corresponding to the account type.
Account in Transaction Currency	Use this toggle button to specify whether the accounting should be done in transaction currency or not.
Filter Criteria	Select any one of the following criteria: • Party and Division Code Based • Event and Party Based • Party Based • Event Based • Charge Code Based • Default
Party	Click the Search icon and select the party to whose account is to be mapped. This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria selected as Party .
Division Code	Click the Search icon and select the applicable division code for account mapping. This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria selected as Division Code .
Event	Select an event for account mapping. This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria selected as Event .
Charge Code	Select the charge code to map the account with. This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria selected as Charge Code .
Account Currency	Select the currency of the account to be mapped.
Account Number	Click the Search icon and select real/virtual account number.
Offset Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the offset account number. Offset Account will list all GL Accounts which can be maintained as an Offset to the CASA Entry. This field is displayed if Balanced Posting with Offset Required flag is enabled in System Parameters. This field is displayed for CASA Account Type.
Default Account	Use this toggle button to specify if this account should be considered as the default one.

5. Click **Add/ Edit** to add the details to the grid.
 - Click  icon in the **Action** column to edit or delete the row.
6. Click **Reset** to clear the selected values, if required.
7. Click **Save** to save the data and send it for authorization.

3.1.5.2 View Internal Account Mapping

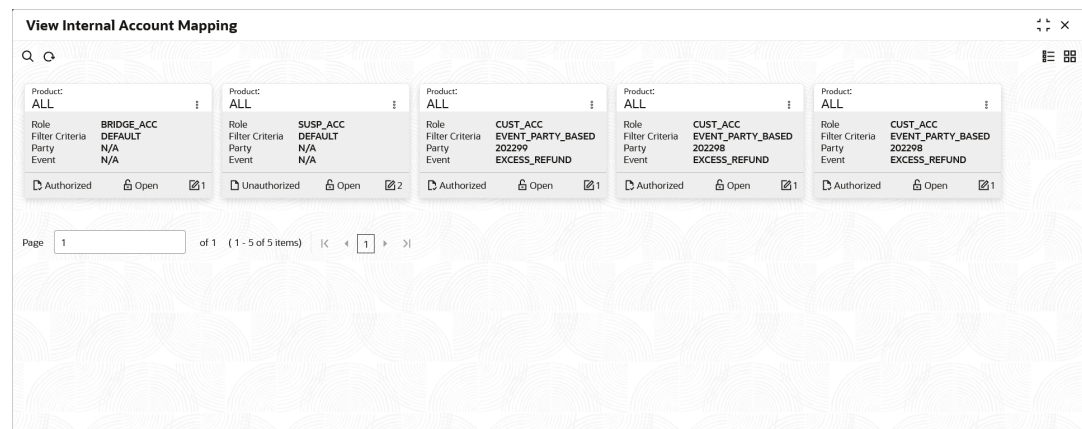
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize internal account mapping records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
 - Open or Closed.
 - The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.
1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables and Payables**. Under **Receivables and Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
 2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Accounting**. Under **Accounting**, click **Internal Account Mapping**.
 3. Under **Internal Account Mapping**, click **View Internal Account Mapping**.

The **View Internal Account Mapping** screen displays.

Figure 3-11 View Internal Account Mapping



4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Branch, Product, Role, Party, Location, Authorization Status and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
6. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.

- Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
- If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
- Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. **View** – To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

3.2 Alerts Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Alerts such as contact details, definition and decisioning in Oracle® Banking Cash Management system.

This topic consists the following sub-topics:

- [Alert Contact Details](#)
This topic describes the information to setup the reference data to maintain the contact details of the party for alert codes in Oracle® Banking Cash Management system.
- [Alert Definition](#)
This topic describes the information to maintain the alert definitions in Oracle® Banking Cash Management system.
- [Alert Decisioning](#)
This topic describes the information to set and manage the alerts in Oracle® Banking Cash Management system.
- [Alert Template Details](#)
This topic describes the information to maintain the email ID and SMS content for each combination of Template ID and Language, for each corporate in Supply Chain Finance system.
- [Alert Template ID](#)
This topic describes the information to create a Template ID for specific events for each corporate in Supply Chain Finance system.

3.2.1 Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data to maintain the contact details of the party for alert codes in Oracle® Banking Cash Management system.

The user can maintain contact details for multiple alerts for a selected party.

This topic consists the following sub-topics:

- [Create Alert Contact Details](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a record of party contact details for alerts.

- [View Alert Contact Details](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the alert contact details.

3.2.1.1 Create Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a record of party contact details for alerts.

A newly created contact details record takes effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables And Payables**. Under **Receivables And Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Alerts**. Under **Alerts**, click **Alert Contact Details**.
3. Under **Alert Contact Details**, click **Create Alert Contact Details**.

The **Create Alert Contact Details** screen displays.

Figure 3-12 Create Alert Contact Details

4. Specify the fields on **Create Alert Contact Details** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-8 Create Alert Contact Details - Field Description

Field	Description
External Party	External party is defaultyselected. Note: The party field or list of values will be enabled for selection of appropriate party id of respective party type.

Table 3-8 (Cont.) Create Alert Contact Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Bank Users	Select the bank user for maintenance of contact number or email ID for bank users. Note: The party field or list of values will get disabled.
Agents	Select the agents for maintenance of contact no or email id for agents. Note: The party field or list of values will get disabled.
Party	Click the search icon and select the party to create alert contact details.

5. Click **Search** icon in party field.

The **Party** screen displays.

Figure 3-13 Create Alert Contact Details-Party

6. Click **Add** icon to add a row for a contact.
 - a. Double click in the **Alert Code** column.
Click the **search** icon and select the required alert code to map the contact details for.
 - b. In the **Telephone Number** column, specify the contact person's phone number.
 - c. In the **Email** column, specify the contact person's email ID.
 - d. Click **Add** icon to add contact details for other alert codes and repeat the above steps.
 - e. Click **Edit** icon under the **Action** column to edit the contact details entered.
 - f. Click **Delete** icon under the **Action** column to delete a row.
7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.2.1.2 View Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the alert contact details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

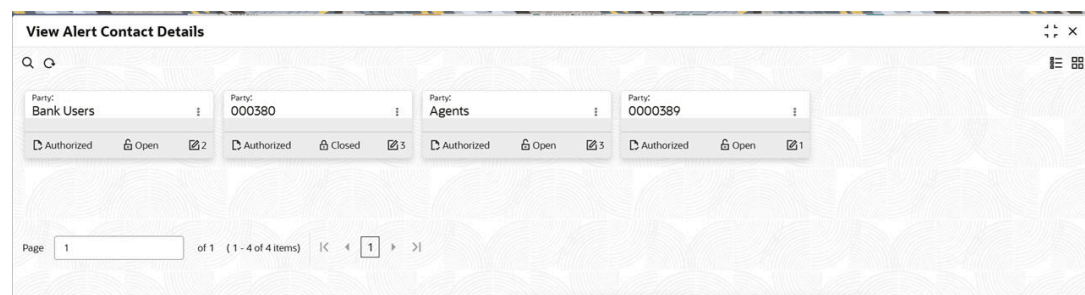
- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables And Payables**. Under **Receivables And Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Alerts**. Under **Alerts**, click **Alert Contact Details**.
3. Under **Alert Contact Details**, click **View Alert Contact Details**.

The **View Alert Contact Details** screen displays.

Figure 3-14 View Alert Contact Details



4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Party Id, Authorization Status and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.

- Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. **View** – To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

3.2.2 Alert Definition

This topic describes the information to maintain the alert definitions in Oracle® Banking Cash Management system.

The **Alert Definition** functionality can be used to configure and manage the types of alerts. User can define alert categories for various events. These defined alerts can be further used in the **Alert Decisioning** screen to set alerts.

This topic consists the following sub-topics:

- [Create Alert Definition](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to configure and manage various types of alerts.
- [View Alert Definition](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the alert definitions.

3.2.2.1 Create Alert Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction to configure and manage various types of alerts.

Newly created alert types take effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables And Payables**. Under **Receivables And Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Alerts**. Under **Alerts**, click **Alert Definition**.
3. Under **Alert Definition**, click **Create Alert Definition**.

The **Create Alert Definition** screen displays.

Figure 3-15 Create Alert Definition

Create Alert Definition

Errors & Overrides

Alert Code

Required

Alert Description

Required

Alert Category

Invoice

Event

Invoice Raise

Effective Date

Required

Expiry Date

4. Specify the fields on **Create Alert Definition** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-9 Create Alert Definition - Field Description

Field	Description
Alert Code	Specify the unique alert code to be maintained in the system.
Alert Description	Specify the description of the alert.
Alert Category	Select the category of the alert. The available options are: - Counterparty Disassociate - Credit Note - File Upload - Invoice - Payment - Purchase Order

Table 3-9 (Cont.) Create Alert Definition - Field Description

Field	Description
Event	Select the event for which the alert should be used. The list of events are displayed based on the selected category. If the Category is selected as Counterparty Disassociate, the following events are displayed in the drop-down list: • Counterparty Onboard • Counterparty disassociate If the Category is selected as Credit Note, the following event is displayed in the drop-down list: • Raise If the Category is selected as File Upload, the following events are displayed in the drop-down list: • Invoice • Payment • Credit Note • Debit Note • Purchase Order If the Category is selected as Invoice, the following events are displayed in the drop-down list: • Raise • Accept • Dispute • Modify • Cancel • Raise In Progress • Accept In Progress • Dispute In Progress • Modify In Progress • Cancel In Progress If the Category is selected as Payment, the following event is displayed in the drop-down list: • Create Payment • Invoice-Payment Recon If the Category is selected as Purchase Order, the following events are displayed in the drop-down list: • Raise • Accept • Modify • Cancel • Invoice Overdue
Effective Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date from which the alert is effective in the system.
Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date up to which the alert can be used in the system.

5. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.2.2.2 View Alert Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the alert definitions.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

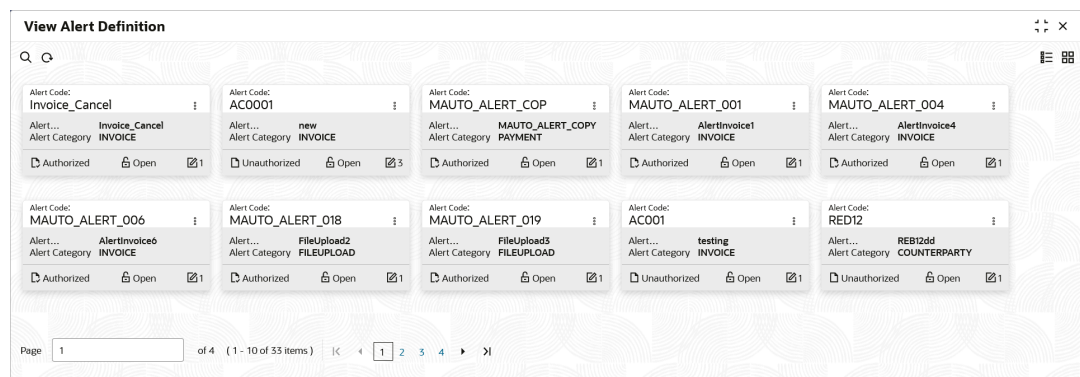
- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables And Payables**. Under **Receivables And Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Alerts**. Under **Alerts**, click **Alert Definition**.
3. Under **Alert Definition**, click **View Alert Definition**.

The **View Alert Definition** screen displays.

Figure 3-16 View Alert Definition



4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Alert Code, Alert Description, Authorization Status and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.

- Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
- Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. **View** – To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

3.2.3 Alert Decisioning

This topic describes the information to set and manage the alerts in Oracle® Banking Cash Management system.

The **Alert Decisioning** functionality is used to choose from the defined alerts and set the same for a recipient. The delivery mode and frequency for sending the alerts can also be defined.

This topic consists the following sub-topics:

- [Create Alert Decisioning](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to set the delivery mode and frequency of sending alerts to a recipient.
- [View Alert Decisioning](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize alert decisioning record details.

3.2.3.1 Create Alert Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to set the delivery mode and frequency of sending alerts to a recipient.

Newly set decisioning records take effect once authorized. The phone number and email ID are obtained from the records maintained in the **Alert Contact Details** screen. Additional contact information can be entered in this screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables and Payables**. Under **Receivables and Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Alerts**. Under **Alerts**, click **Alert Decisioning**.
3. Under **Alert Decisioning**, click **Create Alert Decisioning**.

The **Create Alert Decisioning** screen displays.

Figure 3-17 Create Alert Decisioning

- Specify the fields on **Create Alert Decisioning** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-10 Create Alert Decisioning - Field Description

Field	Description
Alert Category	Select the category of the event for which the alert needs to be set. The options are: Credit Note File Upload Invoice Payment Purchase Order
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of alerts. The options are: Party and Role Based Relationship Based Default

Table 3-10 (Cont.) Create Alert Decisioning - Field Description

Field	Description
Event	Select the event for which the alert should be used. The list of events are displayed based on the selected category. If the Category is selected as Credit Note, the following event is displayed in the drop-down list: • Invoice-Credit Note Recon • Raise If the Category is selected as File Upload, the following events are displayed in the drop-down list: • Invoice • Payment • Credit Note • Debit Note • Purchase Order If the Category is selected as Invoice, the following events are displayed in the drop-down list: • Raise • Accept • Invoice Assign • Dispute • Modify • Cancel • Invoice Reassigned • Raise In Progress • Accept In Progress • Dispute In Progress • Modify In Progress • Cancel In Progress • Invoice Reassigned In Progress If the Category is selected as Payment, the following event is displayed in the drop-down list: • Invoice-Payment Recon • Create Payment If the Category is selected as Purchase Order, the following events are displayed in the drop-down list: • Raise • Accept • Modify • Cancel • Invoice Overdue
Alert Code	Click the Search icon and select from the required alert code. The list of alert codes are displayed as per selected combination of category and event.
Description	Displays the description of the selected alert code.
Recipient	Select the recipient to whom the alert should be sent. The available options are: • Buyer • Supplier • Bank User
Frequency	Select the frequency to send the alerts as follows: • Online - if the alert should be sent only when the event is generated.

Table 3-10 (Cont.) Create Alert Decisioning - Field Description

Field	Description
Delivery Mode	Select the mode through which the alert should be sent. If the Plato Alert Integration toggle is enabled at the System Parameters screen, then the available options are: • Dashboard • Email • SMS If the Plato Alert Integration toggle is disabled at the System Parameters screen, then the available options is: • Email
Additional Phone	Specify the additional phone number to send the alert on. This field is displayed only for the SMS modes of delivery.
Additional Email	Specify the additional email address to send the alert on. This field is displayed only for the Email delivery mode.
Text Template for Email	Click the Search icon and select the text template for an email alert. This field is displayed only for Online frequency and Email delivery mode.
Attachment Template for Email	Click the Search icon and select the attachment template for an email alert. This field is displayed only for Online frequency and Email delivery mode.
Text Template for SMS	Click the Search icon and select the text template for an SMS alert. This field is displayed only for Online frequency and SMS delivery mode.
Text Template for Dashboard	Specify the text template for the Dashboard alert. This field is displayed only for Online frequency and Dashboard delivery mode.

5. Click **Add/Edit** to add alert decision details in the grid or modify a selected records from the grid.
6. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid.
 - a. Select the record in the grid and click **Options** icon under the **Action** column.
 - b. Click **Edit** to modify records in the grid.
 - c. Click **Delete** to remove the record.
7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.2.3.2 View Alert Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize alert decisioning record details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

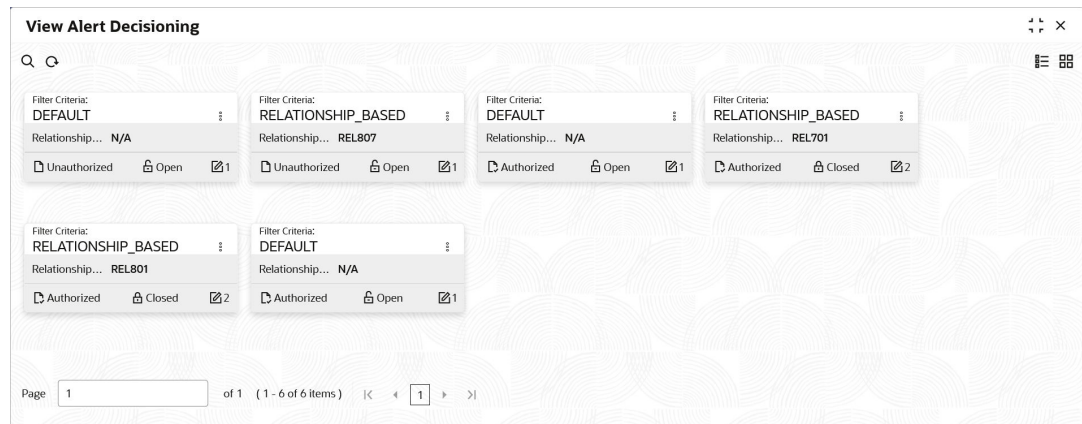
- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables And Payables**. Under **Receivables And Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Alerts**. Under **Alerts**, click **Alert Decisioning**.
3. Under **Alert Decisioning**, click **View Alert Decisioning**.

The **View Alert Decisioning** screen displays.

Figure 3-18 View Alert Decisioning



4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Corporate Id, Authorization Status, Record Status and Category.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record. Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
 - c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - **Optional:** In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.

- d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.
- f. **View** – To view the record details. The **Alert Decision** screen displays.

Figure 3-19 Alert Decision

Alert Decision

Alert Category: Invoice
Filter Criteria: Relationship Based
Relationship Code: RELNET202004061022

Alert Decision Details

Event	Alert Code	Description	Delivery Mode	Recipient	Frequency	Template ID	Alert Schedule
Raise	InvRaise	InvRaise	Email	Buyer	Online	InvRaise	

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) |< 1 >|

Audit Cancel

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-11 Alert Decision - Field Description

Field	Description
Alert Category	Displays the category of the event for which the alert needs to be set.
Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria for specific application of alerts.
Relationship Code	Displays the Relationship Code of the alerts.
Alert Decision Details	This section displays the alert decision details.
Event	Displays the event for which the alert should be used. The list of events are displayed based on the selected category.
Alert Code	Displays the alert code.
Description	Displays the description of the alert code.
Delivery Mode	Displays the mode through which the alert should be sent. If the Plato Alert Integration toggle is enabled at the System Parameters screen, then the available options are: • Dashboard • Email • SMS If the Plato Alert Integration toggle is disabled at the System Parameters screen, then the available options is: • Email
Recipient	Displays the recipient to whom the alert should be sent.
Frequency	Displays the frequency to send the alerts as follows: • Online - if the alert should be sent only when the event is generated.

Table 3-11 (Cont.) Alert Decision - Field Description

Field	Description
Template ID	Displays the template ID mapped to the event and alert code when the frequency is set to 'Online'.
Additional Phone	Displays the additional phone number to send the alert on. This field is displayed only for the SMS modes of delivery.
Additional Email	Displays the additional email address to send the alert on. This field is displayed only for the Email delivery mode.
Text Template for Email	Displays the text template for an email alert. This field is displayed only for Online frequency and Email delivery mode.
Attachment Template for Email	Displays the attachment template for an email alert. This field is displayed only for Online frequency and Email delivery mode.
Text Template for SMS	Displays the text template for an SMS alert. This field is displayed only for Online frequency and SMS delivery mode.
Text Template for Dashboard	Displays the text template for the Dashboard alert. This field is displayed only for Online frequency and Dashboard delivery mode.
Alert Schedule	Displays the alert schedule. Click the View link to view all the associated template IDs and their alert schedule details on the overlay screen. The link is displayed when the frequency is selected as Scheduled .

3.2.4 Alert Template Details

This topic describes the information to maintain the email ID and SMS content for each combination of Template ID and Language, for each corporate in Supply Chain Finance system.

This topic consists the following sub-topics:

- [Create Alert Template Details](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to create alert template details to a specific corporate.
- [View Alert Template Details](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the alert template details.

3.2.4.1 Create Alert Template Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create alert template details to a specific corporate.

Users can maintain different text for email and SMS based on each combination of **Template ID** and **Language**.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables and Payables**. Under **Receivables and Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Alerts**. Under **Alerts**, click **Alert Template Details**.

- Under **Alert Template Details**, click **Create Alert Template Details**.
The **Create Alert Template Details** screen displays.

Figure 3-20 Create Alert Template Details

- Specify the fields on **Create Alert Template Details** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-12 Create Alert Template Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Alert Template ID	Click the Search icon and select the specific template ID for which the text needs to be configured.
Alert Template Description	Displays the description of the selected alert template ID.
Language	Click the Search icon and select the specific language.
Mode	Select the mode through which the alert should be sent. The available options are: Email SMS
Subject	Specify the subject of the email which needs to be sent.
Body	Displays the body of the alert which needs to be sent.
Supported Placeholders	Displays the supported placeholders.
Attachment Template	Click the Search icon and select a specific template, if attachment needs to be sent.

- Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.2.4.2 View Alert Template Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the alert template details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

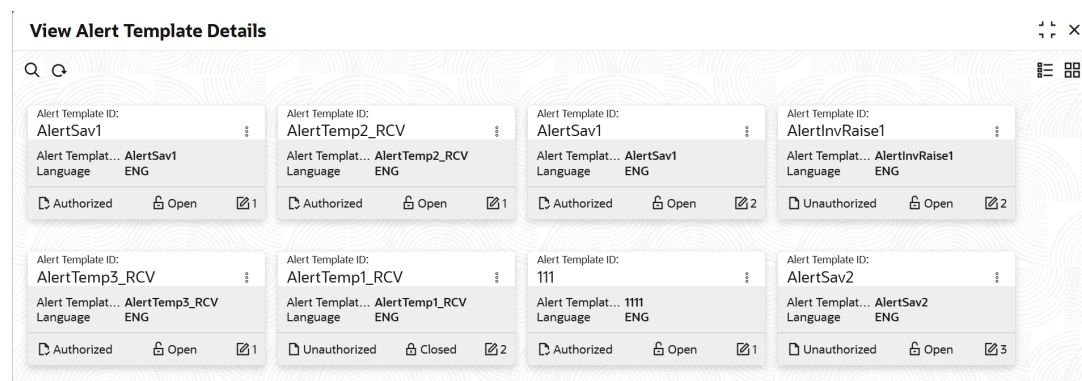
- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables And Payables**. Under **Receivables And Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Alerts**. Under **Alerts**, click **Alert Template Details**.
3. Under **Alert Template Details**, click **View Alert Template Details**.

The **View Alert Template Details** screen displays.

Figure 3-21 View Alert Template Details



4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Corporate, Authorization Status, Record Status and Category.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
6. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.

- Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
- Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. **View** – To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

3.2.5 Alert Template ID

This topic describes the information to create a Template ID for specific events for each corporate in Supply Chain Finance system.

This topic consists the following sub-topics:

- [Create Alert Template ID](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to create template ID for specific events.
- [View Alert Template ID](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize alert template ID.

3.2.5.1 Create Alert Template ID

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create template ID for specific events.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables And Payables**. Under **Receivables And Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Alerts**. Under **Alerts**, click **Alert Template ID**.
3. Under **Alert Template ID**, click **Create Alert Template ID**.

The **Create Alert Template ID** screen displays.

Figure 3-22 Create Alert Template ID

Create Alert Template ID

Errors and Overrides

Alert Template ID

Alert Template Description

Alert Category

Event

Cancel

Save

4. Specify the fields on **Create Alert Template ID** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-13 Create Alert Template ID - Field Description

Field	Description
Alert Template ID	Specify a unique ID for the template.
Alert Template Description	Specify the description of the template.
Alert Category	Select the category of the alert. The available options are: - Counterparty Disassociate - Credit Note - File Upload - Invoice - Payment - Purchase Order

Table 3-13 (Cont.) Create Alert Template ID - Field Description

Field	Description
Event	Select the event to set the alert for. The list of events are displayed based on the selected category. If the Category is selected as Counterparty Disassociate, the following events are displayed in the dropdown list: • Counterparty Onboard • Counterparty Disassociate If the Category is selected as Credit Note, the following Raise event is displayed in the dropdown list. If the Category is selected as File Upload, the following events are displayed in the dropdown list: • Invoice • Payment • Credit Note • Debit Note • Purchase Order If the Category is selected as Invoice, the following events are displayed in the dropdown list: • Raise • Accept • Dispute • Modify • Cancel • Raise In Progress • Accept In Progress • Dispute In Progress • Modify In Progress • Cancel In Progress If the Category is selected as Payment, the following Create Payment event is displayed in the drop-down list. If the Category is selected as Purchase Order, the following events are displayed in the drop-down list: • Raise • Accept • Modify • Cancel • Invoice Overdue

5. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.2.5.2 View Alert Template ID

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize alert template ID.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

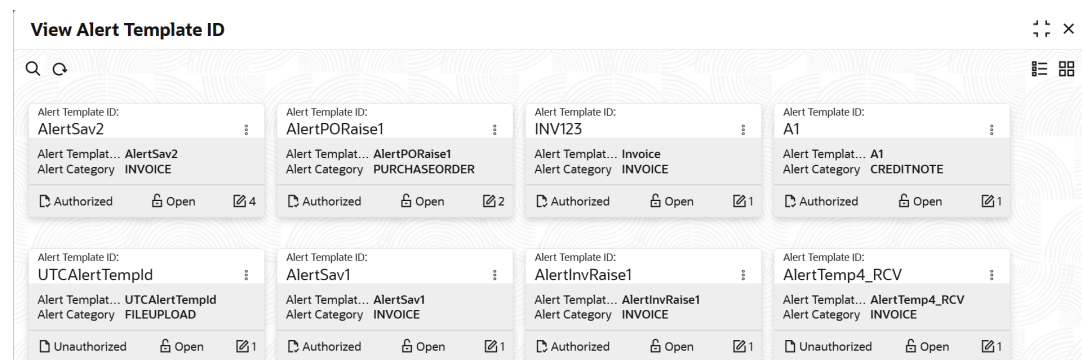
- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables And Payables**. Under **Receivables And Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Alerts**. Under **Alerts**, click **Alert Template ID**.
3. Under **Alert Template ID**, click **View Alert Template ID**.

The **View Alert Template ID** screen displays.

Figure 3-23 View Alert Template ID



4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Corporate, Authorization Status, Record Status and Category.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
6. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. **View** – To view the record details.

- f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

3.3 Charges Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain the charges in Oracle® Banking Cash Management system.

Banks can levy charges on services extended to corporates with respect to managing and financing receivables and payables, like documentation charges, handling charges and so on. These charges can be configured at default/global level for specific products or parties. The levying of the charges can be triggered by specific events such as auto-debit, EOD, etc. Once configured, the charges would get levied for manual as well as auto processing mode for transactions.

Charge pricing is determined by configuring various pricing methods such as fixed amount, fixed percentage, slab based pricing, count based pricing and so on. The frequency of calculation and collection, such as, daily/weekly/monthly/yearly, can also be defined for a charge.

Banks are also empowered to configure flexible and preferential pricing as per corporate risk profile and assessment.

This topic consists the following sub-topics:

- [Charge Code](#)
This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for charge codes in Oracle® Banking Cash Management system.
- [Charge Rule Maintenance](#)
This topic describes the information to setup the rules for charge pricing/charge calculation based on the bank's requirements in Oracle® Banking Cash Management system.
- [Charge Decisioning](#)
This topic describes the information to map the charge rule template and charge code to a specific products in Oracle® Banking Cash Management system.
- [Charge Preferential Pricing](#)
This topic describes the information to configure the special pricing or charge application for a specific corporate in Oracle® Banking Cash Management system.

3.3.1 Charge Code

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for charge codes in Oracle® Banking Cash Management system.

This topic consists the following sub-topics:

- [Create Charge Code](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to manage the charge code.
- [View Charge Code](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the charge codes that have been created.

3.3.1.1 Create Charge Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to manage the charge code.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables And Payables**. Under **Receivables And Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Code**.
3. Under **Charge Code**, click **Create Charge Code**.

The **Create Charge Code** screen displays.

Figure 3-24 Create Charge Code

4. Specify the fields on **Create Charge Code** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-14 Create Charge Code - Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Code	Specify the unique charge code to be created.
Charge Description	Specify the description of the charge.
Charge Group	Select the group to which this charge code belongs. This field is purely for the purpose of maintaining information in the Management Information System (MIS). The available options are: • Rebates • Tax • Commission • Fee
Charge Category	Select the value to specify whether charge is of tax or standard category.
Charge Type	Specify if this charge code is of debit or credit type.
Effective Date	Click the calendar icon to select the start date of the charge code validity.
Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon to select the end date of the charge code validity.

5. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.3.1.2 View Charge Code

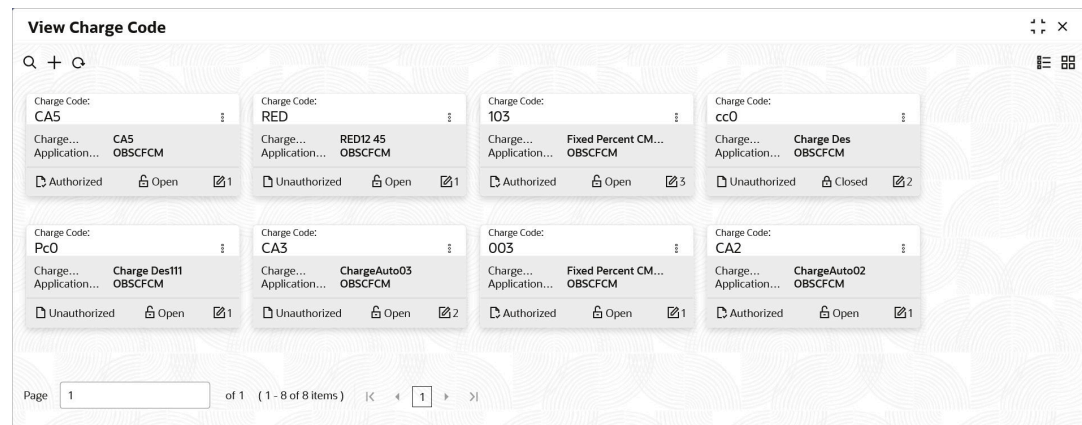
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the charge codes that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
 - Open or Closed.
 - The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.
1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables and Payables**. Under **Receivables and Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
 2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Code**.
 3. Under **Charge Code**, click **View Charge Code**.

The **View Charge Code** screen displays.

Figure 3-25 View Charge Code



4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Charge Code, Charge Description, Charge Group, Charge Category, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
6. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.

- Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
- Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. **View** – To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

3.3.2 Charge Rule Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the rules for charge pricing/charge calculation based on the bank's requirements in Oracle® Banking Cash Management system.

This topic consists the following sub-topics:

- [Create Charge Rule Maintenance](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to define rules for charge pricing/charge calculation based on the bank's requirements.
- [View Charge Rule Maintenance](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the charge rules that have been created.

3.3.2.1 Create Charge Rule Maintenance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to define rules for charge pricing/charge calculation based on the bank's requirements.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables And Payables**. Under **Receivables And Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Rule Maintenance**.
3. Under **Charge Rule Maintenance**, click **Create Rule Maintenance**.

The **Create Rule Maintenance** screen displays.

Figure 3-26 Create Rule Maintenance

- Specify the fields on **Create Rule Maintenance** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-15 Create Rule Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Pricing Description	Specify the pricing description of charge.
Annum Basis	Select the number of days to be considered in a year for tenor-based calculations.
Pricing Category	Select the pricing category. Based on the selected category, pricing methods will be loaded.
Pricing Method	Select the method to configure the charge pricing.
Pricing Currency	Select the currency in which pricing is to be done.
Charge in Txn Currency	Switch the toggle ON if the charge should be levied in transaction currency otherwise charge will get levied in pricing currency.
Min/Max Validation Criteria	Specify whether the charges should be applied based on the range of amount or percentage.
Min. Charge Amount/ Percent	Specify the minimum charge amount/ percentage to be considered. This field is displayed based on the value selected in the Min/Max Validation Criteria field.
Max. Charge Amount/ Percent	Specify the maximum charge amount/ percentage to be considered. This field is displayed based on the value selected in the Min/Max Validation Criteria field.
Fixed Amount	Specify the charge amount. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Fixed Amount .
Flat Charge	Switch the toggle ON if the flat charge should be applied. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Fixed Percent .

Table 3-15 (Cont.) Create Rule Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Fixed Percent	Specify the charge percentage. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Fixed Percent .
From	Displays the start value of the amount/ percent/ duration range. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Categories.
To	Specify the end value of the amount/ percent/ duration range. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Categories.
Amount	Specify the charge amount. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount or Tier Based Mixed .
Units	Specify the number of charge unit. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount and Pricing Method is selected as count-based.
Percent	Specify the charge percentage. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Percent or Tier Based Mixed .

5. Click **Add** to add the charge rule details to the grid.
 - a. Select the record in the grid and then click  icon in the **Action** column.
 - b. Click **Edit** to edit the selected row.
 - c. Click **Delete** to delete the selected row.
6. Click **Reset** to reset the fields, if required.
7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.3.2.2 View Charge Rule Maintenance

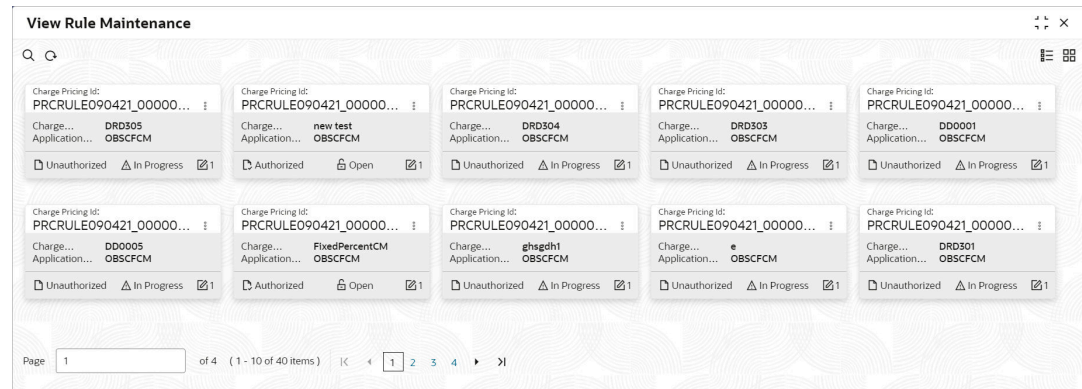
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the charge rules that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
 - Open or Closed.
 - The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.
1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables and Payables**. Under **Receivables and Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
 2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Rule Maintenance**.
 3. Under **Charge Rule Maintenance**, click **View Rule Maintenance**.

The **View Rule Maintenance** screen displays.

Figure 3-27 View Rule Maintenance



4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Charge Pricing Id, Charge Description, Authorization Status and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. **View** – To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

3.3.3 Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the information to map the charge rule template and charge code to a specific products in Oracle® Banking Cash Management system.

This topic consists the following sub-topics:

- [Create Charge Decisioning](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to map the charge rule and charge code to a specific product.
- [View Charge Decisioning](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize charge decisioning records that have been created.

3.3.3.1 Create Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to map the charge rule and charge code to a specific product.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables and Payables**. Under **Receivables and Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Decisioning**.
3. Under **Charge Decisioning**, click **Create Charge Decisioning**.

The **Create Charge Decisioning** screen displays.

Figure 3-28 Create Charge Decisioning

4. Specify the fields on **Create Charge Decisioning** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-16 Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description

Field	Description
Event	Select the event on the occurrence of which, the charge should be applied.
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria on which the charge is required to be calculated and debited. This can be Default, or Instrument Type Status Based.
Instrument Type	Select the instrument type for which the charge is to be mapped. The options are: • PO • Invoice • Debit Note This field appears only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Instrument Type.
Instrument Status	Select the relevant status of the instrument based on which the charge would get levied. Different charges and pricing can be configured for combination of instruments and their status. The options are: • Accepted • Approved • Assigned • Cancelled • Disputed • Paid By Netting • Paid By Recon • Raised • Rejected This field appears only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Instrument Type.
Inherit Charges	Specify if default charges should be inherited as set up for default filter criteria or should be overridden as well. The options are: • Inherit Default Charges • Inherit Default Charges and Override
Charge Code	Select the charge code for which the decisioning is to be configured.
Charge Sharing	Switch the toggle ON if charge sharing is applicable.
Sharing Percentage Allocation	Click the link to specify the sharing percentage for each party. This link is displayed only if the Charge Sharing toggle is enabled.
Party To Charge	Select the party to be charged. The options are: • Beneficiary/Counter Party • Buyer • Import Factor • Insurance Party • Payment Party • Party to Charge • Supplier This field appears only if the Charge Sharing toggle is disabled.
Charge Pricing Rule	Click the Search icon to select the charge pricing rule to be applied.

Table 3-16 (Cont.) Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description

Field	Description
External Pricing	Switch the toggle ON to allow the user to configure the external pricing. By default, this toggle will be OFF.
Charge Criteria	Select the criteria to be considered based on which the charge should be calculated. The options are: • Count of POs • Parent Charge Code • Count of Invoice • Invoice Amount • PO Amount
External Pricing System	Select the external pricing system from the dropdown list for which the external charges needs to be configured. This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON.
External Pricing Identifier	Specify the unique identifier for the external pricing system. This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON.
External Pricing Identifier Description	Specify the brief description about the external pricing identifier. This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON.
Parent Charge Code	Select the parent charge code. The field displays if the Charge Criteria is selected as Parent Charge Code .
Reference Tenor Start Date	Specify which date should be considered to calculate the start of charge tenor duration. The options are: • Business Date • Invoice Due Date
Reference Tenor End Date	Specify which date should be considered to calculate the end of charge tenor duration. The options are: • Business Date • Invoice Due Date
Effective Date	Click the Calendar icon to select the start date of the charge decisioning validity.
Expiry Date	Click the Calendar icon to select the end date of the charge decisioning validity.
Auto Waive	Switch the toggle ON to enable automatic charge waiving at the time of transaction processing. This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria is selected as Instrument Type Status Based.
Allow Waiver	Switch the toggle ON to enable manual charge waiving at the time of transaction processing. If the Auto Waive toggle is switched ON, then this toggle is switched OFF and disabled by default.
Allow Pricing Modification	Switch the toggle On to allow pricing rule modification at the time of transaction processing. If the Auto Waive toggle is switched ON, then this toggle is switched OFF and disabled by default.
Allow Override	Switch the toggle On to enable overriding of charge amount at the time of transaction processing. If the Auto Waive toggle is switched ON, then this toggle is switched OFF and disabled by default.

Table 3-16 (Cont.) Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description

Field	Description
Collection Parameters	Displays the fields related to Collection Parameters under this section.
Collection Type	User can determines how values related to the charge are collected or managed. Select how the charge should be collected. The options are: • Periodic • Online Note: The Deferred option only displays when Charge Criteria is selected as Finance Amount or Invoice Amount.
Frequency	Select the frequency of charge collection. The options are: • Daily • Weekly • Monthly • Half Yearly This field is displayed only if the Collection Type is selected as Periodic.
Reference Period	Select when the collection should take place for the selected frequency. For monthly or half-yearly frequency, the collection can take place either at the beginning of the period (BOP) or end of the period (EOP). For weekly frequency, the collection can happen on a specific day of the week. This field is displayed only if the Collection Type is selected as Periodic.
Units	Specify whether the charge collection should take place as per units of specified frequency. If the monthly frequency is specified and the number of units is 2, then the charge would be collected once in two months. This field is displayed only if the Collection Type is selected as Periodic.
Calculation Parameters	Displays the fields related to Calculation Parameters under this section.
Calculation Type	Specifies the method or approach for calculating the charge. Select how the charge should be calculated. The options are: • Periodic • Online
Frequency	Select the frequency of charge calculation. The options are: • Daily • Weekly • Monthly • Half Yearly This field is displayed only if the Calculation Type is selected as Periodic.

Table 3-16 (Cont.) Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description

Field	Description
Reference Period	Select when the calculation should take place for the selected frequency. For monthly or half-yearly frequency, the calculation can take place either at the beginning of the period (BOP) or end of the period (EOP). For weekly frequency, the calculation can happen on a specific day of the week. This field is displayed only if the Calculation Type is selected as Periodic .
Units	Specify whether the charge calculation should take place as per units of specified frequency. If the monthly frequency is specified and the number of units is 2, then the charge would be calculated once in two months. This field is displayed only if the Calculation Type is selected as Periodic .
Add/Override Charges	Displays the details of new charges added in this grid.
Default Charges	Displays the default charges configured for the selected event in this grid, if the Inherit Charges is selected as Inherit Default Charges . These charges cannot be modified.

5. Click **Sharing Percentage Allocation** link to specify the sharing percentage for each party.

The **Charge Sharing Allocation** popup screen displays.

Figure 3-29 Charge Sharing Allocation

Charge Sharing Allocation

Party To Charge: Select (Required)

Sharing Percentage: 100

Add

Charge Sharing	Sharing Percentage Allocation	Action
C	100	⋮

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)

OK

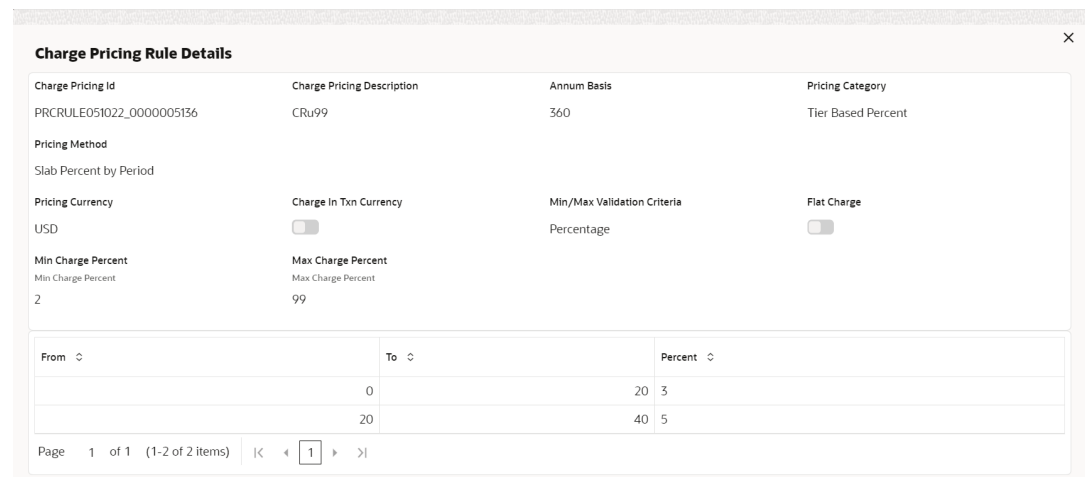
- a. From the **Party to Charge** list, select the party to be charged.
- b. In the **Sharing Percentage**, enter the percentage to be allotted to the selected party.
- c. Click **Add** to add the details in the grid.
- d. Repeat these steps to add more parties to be charged.

Note

The sum of percentages of all added parties should be 100.

- e. If required, click  icon under the **Action** column in the grid and then click **Edit** to modify details or click **Delete** to remove the record.
 - f. Click **OK** to save the charge sharing details.
6. Click **Add** to add the details to the grid.
 7. Click the hyperlink in the table grid to view the details of the pricing rule.
The **Charge Pricing Rule Details** screen displays.

Figure 3-30 Charge Pricing Rule Details



Charge Pricing Rule Details

Charge Pricing Id	Charge Pricing Description	Annum Basis	Pricing Category
PRCRULE051022_0000005136	CRu99	360	Tier Based Percent
Pricing Method			
Slab Percent by Period			
Pricing Currency	Charge In Txn Currency	Min/Max Validation Criteria	Flat Charge
USD	☐	Percentage	☐
Min Charge Percent	Max Charge Percent		
Min Charge Percent	Max Charge Percent		
2	99		

From	To	Percent
0	20	3
20	40	5

Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 Items) |< 1 >|

8. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid:
 - a. Select the record in the grid and click **Options** icon in the **Action** column.
 - b. Click **Edit** to modify the details.
 - c. Click **Delete** to remove the record.
9. Click **Save** to save the data and send it for authorization.

3.3.3.2 View Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize charge decisioning records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.

- Open or Closed.
 - The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.
1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables and Payables**. Under **Receivables and Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
 2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Decisioning**.
 3. Under **Charge Decisioning**, click **View Charge Decisioning**.
- The **View Charge Decisioning** screen displays.

Figure 3-31 View Charge Decisioning

4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click the **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Instrument Type, Instrument Status, Product, Credit/Debit Status, Event, Authorization Status and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.

- Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. **View** – To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

3.3.4 Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the information to configure the special pricing or charge application for a specific corporate in Oracle® Banking Cash Management system.

This topic consists the following sub-topics:

- [Create Charge Preferential Pricing](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to maintain the charges for specific products or parties.
- [View Charge Preferential Pricing](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize charge preferential pricing records that have been created.

3.3.4.1 Create Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the systematic instruction to maintain the charges for specific products or parties.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables and Payables**. Under **Receivables and Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Preferential Pricing**.
3. Under **Charge Preferential Pricing**, click **Create Preferential Pricing**.

The **Create Preferential Pricing** screen displays.

Figure 3-32 Create Preferential Pricing

- Specify the fields on **Create Preferential Pricing** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-17 Create Charge Preferential Pricing - Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of accounting entries. Based on the selected criteria, the Party ID, Instrument Type, Instrument Status and Customer Category fields are displayed.
Party	Click the Search icon to select the party to map the preferential pricing to. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Party .
Instrument Type	Select the type of instrument to map the preferential pricing to. Instrument statuses are available based on the selected instrument type. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Instrument Type .

Table 3-17 (Cont.) Create Charge Preferential Pricing - Field Description

Field	Description
Instrument Status	Select the status of the instrument to map the preferential pricing to. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Instrument Type .
Customer Category	Click the Search icon to select the customer category. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Customer Category .
Charge Code	Click the Search icon to select the charge code for pricing configuration.
Charge Criteria	Select the criteria to be considered based on which charge should be calculated. The options are: • Count of POs • Parent Charge Code • Count of Invoices • Invoice Amount • PO Amount
Charge Pricing Rule	Click the Search icon to select the charge pricing rule to be applied.
Parent Charge Code	Select the parent charge code. This field is displayed if the Charge Criteria is selected as Parent Charge Code .
External Pricing	Switch the toggle ON to allow the user to configure the external pricing. By default, this toggle will be OFF.
External Pricing System	Select the external pricing system from the drop-down list for which the external charges needs to be configured. This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON.
External Pricing Identifier	Specify the unique identifier for the external pricing system. This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON.
External Pricing Identifier Description	Specify the brief description about the external pricing identifier. This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON.
Reference Tenor Start Date	Specify which date should be considered to calculate the start of tenor duration.
Reference Tenor End Date	Specify which date should be considered to calculate the end of tenor duration.
Effective Date	Click the Calendar icon to select the start date of the preferential charge validity.
Expiry Date	Click the Calendar icon to select the end date of the preferential charge validity.
Charge Application	Switch the toggle ON to enable charge application.
Allow Waiver	Switch the toggle ON to enable charge waiving.
Allow Override	Switch the toggle ON to enable overriding of the charge.
Allow Pricing Modification	Switch the toggle ON to allow pricing modification.
Collection Parameters	Displays the fields related to Collections Parameters.
Collection Type	User can determines how values related to the charge are collected or managed. Select how the pricing should be collected. The options are: • Periodic • Deferred • Online

Table 3-17 (Cont.) Create Charge Preferential Pricing - Field Description

Field	Description
Reference Period	If the default Collection Type is set to Online , the reference period shows as End of Period .
Allow Defer	Switch the toggle ON to defer the selected charge during transaction.
Collection Event	Select the collection event from the drop-down. The available options are: • Accept • Assignment • Disbursement • Paid/Recon • Recon • Settlement This field is displayed only if the Collection Type is selected as Deferred or when Allow Defer toggle is switched ON.
Frequency	Select the frequency of charge collection. The options are: • Daily • Weekly • Monthly • Half Yearly This field is displayed only if the Collection Type is selected as Periodic.
Reference Period	Select when the collection should take place for the selected frequency. For monthly or half-yearly frequency, the collection can take place either at the beginning of the period (BOP) or end of the period (EOP). For weekly frequency, the collection can happen on a specific day of the week. This field is displayed only if the Collection Type is selected as Periodic.
Units	Specify whether the charge collection should take place as per units of specified frequency. This field is displayed only if the Collection Type is selected as Periodic.
Calculation Parameters	Displays the fields related to Calculation Parameters.
Calculation Type	Specifies the method or approach for calculating the charge. Select how the pricing should be calculated. The options are: • Online
Reference Period	If the default Collection Type is set to Online , the reference period shows as End of Period .
Frequency	Select the frequency of charge calculation. The options are: • Daily • Weekly • Monthly • Half Yearly This field is displayed only if the Calculation Type is selected as Periodic.

Table 3-17 (Cont.) Create Charge Preferential Pricing - Field Description

Field	Description
Reference Period	Select when the calculation should take place for the selected frequency. For monthly or half-yearly frequency, the calculation can take place either at the beginning of the period (BOP) or end of the period (EOP). For weekly frequency, the calculation can happen on a specific day of the week. This field is displayed only if the Calculation Type is selected as Periodic .
Units	Specify whether the charge calculation should take place as per units of specified frequency. This field is displayed only if the Calculation Type is selected as Periodic .
Charges Grid	Displays the details of the preferential pricing added as an entry in this grid.

5. Click **Add** to add the details to the grid.
6. Click **Reset** to reset the rows in the grid.
7. Click the hyperlink in the table grid to view the details of the pricing rule.

The **Charge Pricing Rule Details** screen displays.

Figure 3-33 Charge Pricing Rule Details

Charge Pricing Rule Details

Charge Pricing Id	Charge Pricing Description	Annum Basis	Pricing Category
PRCRULE051022_0000005136	CRu99	360	Tier Based Percent
Pricing Method			
Slab Percent by Period			
Pricing Currency	Charge In Txn Currency	Min/Max Validation Criteria	Flat Charge
USD	☐	Percentage	☐
Min Charge Percent	Max Charge Percent		
Min Charge Percent	Max Charge Percent		
2	99		

From	To	Percent
0	20	3
20	40	5

Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items) |< 1 >|

8. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid:
 - a. Select the record in the grid and click **Options** icon in the **Action** column.
 - b. Click **Edit** to modify the details.
 - c. Click **Delete** to remove the record.
9. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.3.4.2 View Charge Preferential Pricing

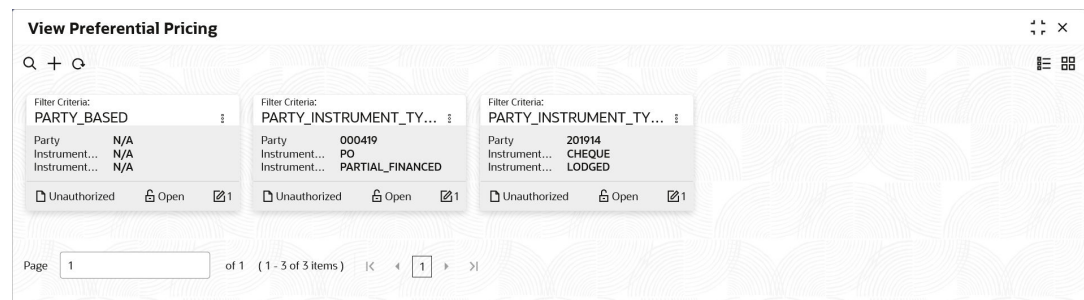
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize charge preferential pricing records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
 - Open or Closed.
 - The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.
1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables and Payables**. Under **Receivables and Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
 2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Charges**. Under **Charges**, click **Charge Preferential Pricing**.
 3. Under **Charge Preferential Pricing**, click **View Preferential Pricing**.

The **View Preferential Pricing** screen displays.

Figure 3-34 View Preferential Pricing



4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Product, Credit/Debit Status, Party, Instrument Type, Instrument Status, Authorization Status and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.

- Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. **View** – To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

3.4 Commodity Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain the commodity details to each supplier for creation of invoice data either through UI or upload.

This topic consists the following sub-topics:

- [Create Commodity](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a commodity record required for creation of invoice/PO record.
- [View Commodity](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the commodities that have been created.

3.4.1 Create Commodity

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a commodity record required for creation of invoice/PO record.

Newly created alert types take effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables and Payables**. Under **Receivables and Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Commodity**. Under **Commodity**, click **Create Commodity**.
The **Create Commodity** screen displays.

Figure 3-35 Create Commodity

Create Commodity

Errors & Overrides

Supplier Id

ABC Solutions
000462

Commodity Code

Required

Commodity Name

Required

Description

Tax(%)

Discount(%)

Country of Origin

Select

Year

Add/Edit

Reset

Commodity Code	Commodity Name	Description	Tax(%)	Discount(%)	Country of Origin	Year	Unit Details	Action
COM123456	COMMODITY	Commodity Desc	1	0.5	IN	2000	Add/Edit	

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)

CancelSave

3. Specify the fields on **Create Commodity** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-18 Create Commodity - Field Description

Field	Description
Supplier Id	Click the Search icon and select the supplier's ID. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Supplier Name	Displays the supplier name based on selected supplier ID.
Commodity Code	Specify the unique commodity code to be created.
Commodity Name	Specify the name of the commodity.
Description	Specify the description of the commodity.
Tax(%)	Specify the percentage of tax to be levied on commodity.
Discount(%)	Specify the percentage of discount applicable on commodity.
Country of Origin	Select the country where the commodity is originated from.
Year	Specify the year of origination.

4. Click **Add/Edit** to add the details to the grid.
5. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid.
- a. Select the record in the grid and click **Options** icon in the **Action** column.
 - b. Click **Edit** to modify the details.
 - c. Click **Delete** to remove the record.
 - d. In the **Unit Details** column of the grid, click **Add/Edit** link to update the unit details. The **Unit Details** screen displays.

Figure 3-36 Unit Details

Unit Details [X]

Unit: [Select] Minimum Unit: [] Maximum Unit: [] Unit Price: []

[Add/Edit] [Reset]

Unit	Minimum Unit	Maximum Unit	Unit Price	Action
KILLOGRAM	0	10	100	⋮

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) |< < 1 > >|

[OK]

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-19 Unit Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Unit	Specify the measuring unit for the commodity.
Minimum Unit	Specify the minimum units required for the commodity.
Maximum Unit	Specify the maximum units allowed for the commodity.
Unit Price	Specify the price per single unit of a commodity.

- e. Click **Add/Edit** to add records in the grid or modify the selected records. If required, click **Reset** to clear the selected values.
- f. Click **OK** to go the parent page.
6. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.4.2 View Commodity

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the commodities that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
 - Open or Closed.
 - The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.
1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables and Payables**. Under **Receivables and Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
 2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Commodity**. Under **Commodity**, click **View Commodity**.

The **View Commodity** screen displays.

Figure 3-37 View Commodity

Supplier Id	Supplier Name	Authorization Status	Record Status
201914	KING EAGLE...	Unauthorized	Open
NC00000544	APIAutoNonCustomer	Authorized	Open
201905	ASKEY	Authorized	Open
201930	Future Group	Unauthorized	Open
201913	ITI	Unauthorized	Open
201918	POWER	Unauthorized	Closed
000376	Alpha Pharma	Unauthorized	Closed
000381	Danone	Authorized	Open
000350	FAISAL M	Authorized	Open
201912	HSING WEI MACHINE...	Unauthorized	Open

Page 1 of 2 (1 - 10 of 14 items)

3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Supplier Id, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
5. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. **View** – To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

3.5 Division Code Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain the division codes for parties in Oracle® Banking Cash Management system.

Once created, disbursement or settlement for a finance can be managed through accounts specific to those divisions.

This topic consists the following sub-topics:

- [Create Division Code](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a division code for a party.
- [View Division Code](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the division code that have been created.

3.5.1 Create Division Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a division code for a party.

Newly created code takes effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables And Payables**. Under **Receivables And Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Division Code**. Under **Division Code**, click **Create Division Code**.

The **Create Division Code** screen displays.

Figure 3-38 Create Division Code

Division Code	Division Name	Division Address Line1	Division Address Line2	Division Address Line3	Division Address Line4	Country	Tel No	Action
DIV1234	Division	ABZ Solutions	XYZ Street			AUSTRALIA	987654321	⋮

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) |< 1 >|

Cancel Save

3. Specify the fields on **Create Division Code** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-20 Create Division Code - Field Description

Field	Description
Party Id	Click Search icon to search and select the party from the list.
Party Name	Displays the party name based on the selected Party ID.
Division Code	Specify the unique division code to be created. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Division Name	Specify the name of the division to be created.
Email	Specify the email id of the division.
Tel No	Specify the Telephone contact number.
Division Address Line 1	Specify the address of the division.
Division Address Line 2	Specify the line 2 of the division address.
Division Address Line 3	Specify the line 3 of the division address.
Division Address Line 4	Specify the line 4 of the division address.
Country	Click the Search icon to search and select the country from the list.

4. Click **Add/Edit** to add the details to the grid. Or, click **Reset** to reset the fields, if required.
 - Select the record in the grid and click **Option** icon in the **Action** column.
 - Click **Edit** to modify the details.
 - Click **Delete** to remove the record.
5. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.5.2 View Division Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the division code that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables And Payables**. Under **Receivables And Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Division Code**. Under **Division Code**, click **View Division Code**.

The **View Division Code** screen displays.

Figure 3-39 View Division Code

The screenshot shows the 'View Division Code' window with a table of four records. Each record has a 'Party Id', 'Party Name', and a set of action buttons: 'Authorized', 'Open', and a count icon.

Party Id	Party Name	Authorized	Open	Count
000381	Danone	[icon]	[icon]	1
000462	ABZ Solutions	[icon]	[icon]	2
000385	Zomato	[icon]	[icon]	1
000380	Carrefour	[icon]	[icon]	4

Below the table, there is a pagination bar showing 'Page 1 of 1 (1 - 4 of 4 items)' with navigation arrows.

3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Supplier Id, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. **View** – To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

3.6 Payment Terms Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain specific payment frequencies and dates for buyers making bulk payments on repetitive fixed dates.

Payment frequencies such as weekly, monthly etc. can be maintained against each buyer.

This topic consists the following sub-topics:

- [Create Payment Terms](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a payment term for a buyer.
- [View Payment Terms](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize payment terms details.

3.6.1 Create Payment Terms

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a payment term for a buyer.

Newly created payment terms take effect once authorized.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables and Payables**. Under **Receivables and Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Payment Terms**. Under **Payment Terms**, click **Create Payment Terms**.

The **Create Payment Terms** screen displays.

Figure 3-40 Create Payment Terms

Create Payment Terms

Filter Criteria: Relationship and CounterPar...

Relationship Code: [Search] Required

Counterparty Id: [Search] Required

Frequency of Payments: Custom

Payment Date Calculation Basis: Invoice Date + Minimum Cre... Required

Minimum Credit Period: 4

Holiday Treatment: Next Business Date

Payment Schedule

From Day	To Day	Payment Day	Action
2nd	4th	4th	[Edit] [Delete]

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) | [Previous] [1] [Next]

Cancel Save

3. Specify the fields on **Create Payment Terms** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-21 Create Payment Terms - Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of payment terms.
Relationship Code	Click the Search icon and select the relationship code. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Relationship .
Counterparty Id	Click the Search icon and select the counterparty id. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Counterparty .
Party	Click the Search icon and select the party. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Party .
Frequency of Payments	Select the frequency of the payment as monthly, weekly, or custom.
Days of the Month	Select the days of the month on which payment is expected. This field is displayed only if the Frequency of Payments is selected as Monthly .
Days of the Week	Select the days of the week on which payment is expected. This field is displayed only if the Frequency of Payments is selected as Weekly .
Payment Date Calculation Basis	Select the any one of the following to calculate the payment date. • Invoice Date + Minimum Tenor • Invoice Due Date • Invoice Due Date + Minimum Tenor
Minimum Credit Period	Specify the number to define the minimum tenor for the invoice.
Holiday Treatment	Select the value to specify payment due date should be moved to next/previous day in case it falls on holiday.
Payment Schedule grid	Displays the fields to specify the custom payment schedule. This field is displayed only if the Frequency of Payments is selected as Custom .
From Day	Select the start date of the duration as per selected entity for Payment Date Calculation Basis field.
To Day	Select the end date of the duration as per selected entity for Payment Date Calculation Basis field.
Payment Day	Select the specific day of the month for payment against the specified From Day and To Day fields.

4. Click **Add** icon to add a row of schedule.
5. Perform the following steps to add customer frequency of payment.
 - Click **Edit** icon to modify the details.
 - Click **Delete** icon to remove that specific row.
6. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.6.2 View Payment Terms

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize payment terms details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.

- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables And Payables**. Under **Receivables And Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Payment Terms**. Under **Payment Terms**, click **View Payment Terms**.

The **View Payment Terms** screen displays.

Figure 3-41 View Payment Terms

The screenshot shows the 'View Payment Terms' screen with a search bar at the top. Below the search bar, there are five filter criteria panels arranged in two rows. Each panel displays filter criteria and a table of records.

Filter Criteria:	Program	Spoke	Relationship...	Counterparty Id	Authorized	Open	1
DEFAULT	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			
PROGRAM_SPOKE_BASED	PROGRAM2	000379	N/A	N/A			
RELATIONSHIP_COUNT...	N/A	N/A	REL702	000376			
PROGRAM_BASED	PROGRAM1	N/A	N/A	N/A			
RELATIONSHIP_BASED	N/A	N/A	REL701	N/A			
PARTY_BASED	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			

At the bottom, there is a pagination bar showing 'Page 1 of 1 (1 - 6 of 6 items)' and navigation icons.

3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Program, Spoke, Relationship Code, Counterparty Id, Party, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.

- c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. **View** – To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

3.7 Reconciliation Rules Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain the Reconciliation Rules in Cash Management system.

Reconciliation is one of the core modules of Oracle® Banking Cash Management application which can be performed for two categories namely **Invoice payment** and **Cash flow payment**.

- **Invoice/Debit Note with Payment:** Any outstanding invoice/debit note due from buyer can be reconciled against payment(s), as per the reconciliation rules configured in the application.
- **Cashflow with Payment:** Any outstanding expected cash flow raised by a corporate in the application, can be reconciled against payment(s), as per the reconciliation rules configured for this category in the application.
- **Invoice with Credit Note:** Any outstanding invoice due from buyer can be reconciled against credit note(s), as per the reconciliation rules configured in the application.

This topic consists the following sub-topics:

- [Reconciliation Rule Definition](#)
This topic describes the information to configure recon rules for reconciliation category in Cash Management system.
- [Reconciliation Rule Decision](#)
This topic describes the information to set the priority for the execution of recon rules.

3.7.1 Reconciliation Rule Definition

This topic describes the information to configure recon rules for reconciliation category in Cash Management system.

There are two types of rules can be configured; **Exact** and **Generic**.

For the 'Exact' type of rule, attributes of one entity are mapped with attributes of another entity, e.g.: for 'Expected Debit/Credit to Payment' recon category attributes of expected debit/credit entity are mapped to attributes of payment entity and similarly for 'Invoice to Payment' recon category, attributes of invoice are mapped to attributed of payment for matching purpose. Also, multiple recon rules can be defined at global/default level or mapped to the corporate with priority assignment.

For the 'Generic' type of rule, user can configure generic reconciliation methods such as FIFO, LIFO, HAFO, and LAFO. As per selected method: one can choose 'Based on' attribute. For example, in 'FIFO' for Invoice Payment recon category, one can choose 'Invoice Date' or 'Invoice Due Date'. Similarly, in 'FIFO' for Expected Cashflow recon category, one can choose 'Expected Date' or 'Revised Expected Date'.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- [Create Exact Reconciliation Rule Definition](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction for setting up recon rule for Exact reconciliation category.
- [Create Generic Reconciliation Rule Definition](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction for setting up recon rule for Generic reconciliation category.
- [View Reconciliation Rule Definition](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the reconciliation rule definitions.

3.7.1.1 Create Exact Reconciliation Rule Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction for setting up recon rule for Exact reconciliation category.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables and Payables**. Under **Receivables and Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Reconciliation**. Under **Reconciliation**, click **Reconciliation Rule Definition**
3. Under **Reconciliation Rule Definition**, click **Create Reconciliation Rule Definition**.
The **Create Reconciliation Rule Definition** screen displays.

Figure 3-42 Create Exact Reconciliation Rule Definition

Create Reconciliation Rule Definition

Rule Description: RULE1

Recon Category: Invoice/Debit Notes to Credi...

Recon Type: Exact, Generic

Allocation Details: Select

Exact Recon

AND OR Fixed Value Text between Invoice Attributes Credit Notes Attributes Add Condition Add Group	
Credit Notes Attribute Credit Note Number starts with ABC	Case Sensitive Yes No

Validate and Preview

(Credit Note Number starts with ABC)

Cancel Save

4. Specify the fields on **Create Exact Reconciliation Rule Definition** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-22 Create Exact Reconciliation Rule Definition - Field Description

Field	Description
Rule Description	Specify the description of recon rule.
Recon Category	Select any one of the below categories of recon for which rule is defined. • Invoice/Debit Notes to Credit Notes Recon • Invoice/Debit Notes to Payment Recon • Expected Cashflow To Payment Recon • Allocation of Payment to Virtual Accounts
Recon Type	Select Exact as the category of the Recon definition. Note a. When the Reconciliation rule is defined with Recon Type set to Exact and linked to a Rule Decisioning: filter criteria Corporate Based, the rule should not be seen again in the rule ID list when creating Rule Decisioning for any filter criteria. b. When the Reconciliation rule is defined with Recon Type set to Exact and linked to a Rule Decisioning: filter criteria Corporate Based, the rule should not be seen again in the rule ID list when creating Rule Decisioning for any filter criteria.
Allocation Details	If allocation required, then select the appropriate value to specify whether the allocation should be done based on the account or attribute of entity like cashflow/payment/invoice.

5. In the **Exact Recon** section, perform the following steps to create conditions or group of conditions:
 - a. Click **Add Condition** to add a single line of condition. Or, click **Add Group** to add a group of conditions.
 - b. Click inside the added container to view buttons for adding condition details.

The **Exact Recon - Condition/Group Details** screen displays with the **Fixed Value**, **Text between**, **Invoice/Payment Attributes**, **Cashflow/Payment Attributes**, or **Payment Attributes** (depending on the selected recon category).

Figure 3-43 Exact Recon - Condition/Group Details

Create Reconciliation Rule Definition

Rule Description: RULE1

Recon Category: Invoice/Debit Notes to Credi...

Recon Type: Exact, Generic

Allocation Details: Select

Exact Recon

AND OR Fixed Value Text between Invoice Attributes Credit Notes Attributes Add Condition Add Group

Credit Notes Attribute: Credit Note Number starts with ABC

Case Sensitive: Yes No

Validate and Preview

(Credit Note Number starts with ABC)

Cancel Save

- c. Click **Fixed Values** to define the value to be validated.
 - d. Click **Text between** to define the range of text to be validated.
- The **Exact Recon - Text Between** screen displays.

Figure 3-44 Exact Recon - Text Between

Create Reconciliation Rule Definition

Rule Description: RULE1

Recon Category: Invoice/Debit Notes to Credi...

Recon Type: Exact, Generic

Allocation Details: Select

Exact Recon

AND OR Add Condition Add Group

Text between [Required] and [Required] of [Select] Invoice Attribute Contains [Select] Credit Notes Attribute

Case Sensitive: Yes No

Validate and Preview

Cancel Save

- e. Select the **Case Sensitive** as **Yes** or **No** to check the case sensitivity of the field value while recon execution.
 - f. Click **Invoice/Expected Cashflow Attributes** to define condition for invoice/cashflow details. Or click **Payment Attributes** to define condition for payment details.
- The **Exact Recon - Attributes** screen displays.

Figure 3-45 Exact Recon - Attributes

For more information on the attributes, refer the following attributes table.

Table 3-23 Exact Recon - Attributes

Invoice	Credit Note	Expected Cashflow	Payment
Base Invoice Amount	Credit Note Number	External Reference No	Payment Date
Buyer Name	Supplier Code	Cashflow Type	Credit Account No.
Net Invoice Amt.	Credit Note Base Amount	Revised Expected Date	Bank
Supplier Division Code	Buyer Name	Narration/Remarks	Relationship Code
Bank	Credit Note Date	Corporate ID	Virtual Account Owner
Invoice CCY	Buyer Id	Bank Account Number	Entity Ref No.
Payment Due Date	Net Credit Note Amount	Counterparty Name	Branch
Supplier ID	Supplier Name	Free Field (10 Attributes)	Filler (10 Attributes)
Branch	Credit Note Number	Code	Payment Mode
Filler (4 attributes)	Supplier Code	Amount	Payment Party Id
PO No.	Credit Note Base Amount	Counterparty Id	Instrument Date
Supplier Name	Buyer Name	Customer Reference No	Virtual Account Flag
Buyer Code	Credit Note Expiry Date	Description	Payment Party Code
Invoice Date	Supplier Id	Expected Date	Counterparty Id
Repayment Account No.	Buyer Division Code	Virtual Account Number	Remarks
Buyer Division Code	Filler (10 Attributes)	-	Payment Reference No
Invoice Due Date	Buyer Code	-	Counterparty Code
BIC/Routing Code	Currency	-	Beneficiary Id
Buyer ID	Supplier Division Code	-	Payment Currency

Table 3-23 (Cont.) Exact Recon - Attributes

Invoice	Credit Note	Expected Cashflow	Payment
Invoice No.	Remarks	-	Debit-Credit Indicator
Supplier Code	-	-	Remitter Account No
Payment Under Approval (PUA)	-	-	Payment Amount
-	-	-	Interest Refund
-	-	-	Margin Refund
-	-	-	Payment Under Approval (PUA)

- g.** Click **starts with**, **ends with** and **Contains** to define the text to be validated based on each selection.
- h.** Click **Operator** to specify how to compare defined values.
The Operator values are: =, >, <, !=.

Note

This operator **!=** is Conditional.

- i. Repeat the above steps to add more conditions and/or group of conditions.
 - j. Click **Delete** icon to delete the condition located at the right-bottom of the condition container.
 - k. Click **AND / OR** to define how many conditions or combination of conditions should be matched to execute the recon rule.
 - l. Click **Validate and Preview** to check if the added conditions are valid or not.
- The **Allocation Basis Grid** displays.

Figure 3-46 Allocation Basis Grid

Allocation Basis Grid

Narration

+

Allocation Account	Real Account Number	Percentage	Action
01117571	HEL0046200013	50	

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)

<

>

1

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-24 Allocation Basis Grid - Field Description

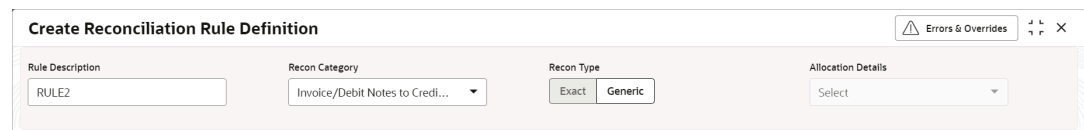
Field	Description
Narration	Specify the narration. The narration entered in the Reconciliation Rule Definition will be sent to VAM during the auto-allocation of the payment to the Virtual Account, so it can be recorded in the statement.
Allocation Account	Click  to search and select the Allocation Account from the LOV.
Real Account Number	Displays the Real Account Number based on the selected Allocation Account.
Percentage	Specify the percentage of allocation.

6. In the **Allocation Basis Grid** section, perform the following steps to define percentage of account/attribute allocation:
 - a. Click  to add a new row.
 - b. Double click the row to add/edit attribute and percentage.
 - c. Repeat the above steps to add more attributes.
 - d. Click  under **Action** column to remove the allocation row.
7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.7.1.2 Create Generic Reconciliation Rule Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction for setting up recon rule for Generic reconciliation category.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables and Payables**. Under **Receivables and Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Reconciliation**. Under **Reconciliation**, click **Reconciliation Rule Definition**.
3. Under **Reconciliation Rule Definition**, click **Create Reconciliation Rule Definition**.
The **Create Reconciliation Rule Definition** screen displays.

Figure 3-47 Create Generic Reconciliation Rule Definition


4. Specify the fields on **Create Generic Reconciliation Rule Definition** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-25 Create Generic Reconciliation Rule Definition - Field Description

Field	Description
Rule Description	Specify the description of recon rule.
Recon Category	Select any one of the below category of recon for which rule is defined. • Invoice/Debit Notes to Credit Notes Recon • Invoice/Debit Notes to Payment Recon • Expected Cashflow To Payment Recon • Allocation of Payment to Virtual Accounts
Recon Type	Select Generic as the category of the Recon definition.
Allocation Basis	Select the value to specify whether the allocation should be done based on account or attribute.

Figure 3-48 Generic Recon Rule

5. In the **Generic Recon** section, perform the following steps:

Note

The **Base Entity** is auto-populated based on selected **Recon Category**.

- a. In the **Generic Criteria** list, select the generic rule to be defined. viz. FIFO – First In First Out, LIFO – Last In First Out, HAFO – Highest Amount First Out and LAFO – Least Amount First Out.
- b. In the **Based On Attribute** list, select the entity attribute on which the rule would be based. The available attributes are based on the combination of selected recon category and generic criteria.

The **Allocation Basis Grid** section displays.

Figure 3-49 Allocation Basis Grid

Allocation Attribute	Percentage	Action
Credit Account no x	50	
Remitter Account no x	50	

Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items) |< 1 >|

6. In the **Allocation Basis Grid** section, perform the following steps to define account/attribute allocation basis which the allocation would be done and percentage.
 - a. Click **Add** icon to add a new row.
 - b. Double click the row to add/edit attribute/account and appropriate percentage.
 - c. Repeat the above steps to add more attributes.
 - d. Click **Delete** icon under **Action** column to remove the allocation row.
7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

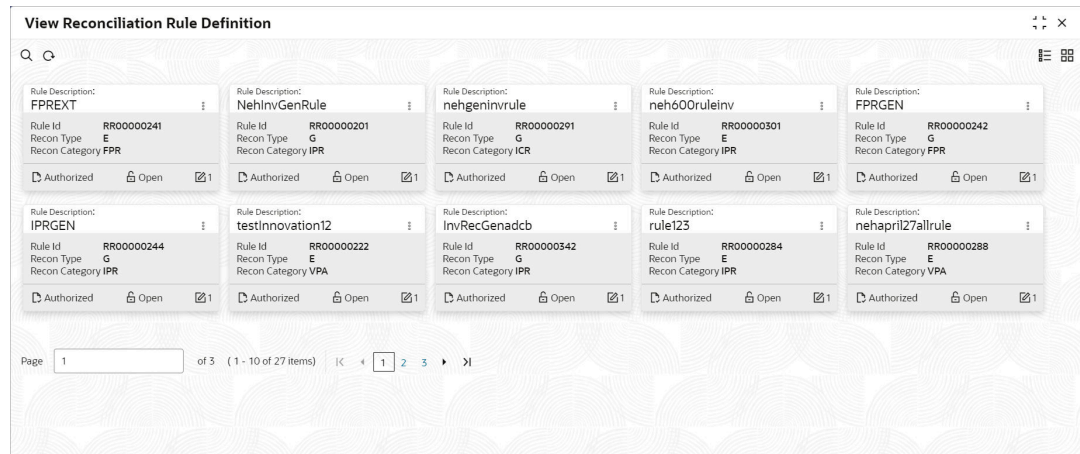
3.7.1.3 View Reconciliation Rule Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the reconciliation rule definitions.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
 - Open or Closed.
 - The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.
1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables and Payables**. Under **Receivables and Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
 2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Reconciliation**. Under **Reconciliation**, click **Reconciliation Rule Definition**.
 3. Under **Reconciliation Rule Definition**, click **View Reconciliation Rule Definition**.

The **View Reconciliation Rule Definition** screen displays.

Figure 3-50 View Reconciliation Rule Definition

4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Rule Id, Rule Description, Recon Category, Recon Type, Allocation Details, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. **View** – To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

3.7.2 Reconciliation Rule Decision

This topic describes the information to set the priority for the execution of recon rules.

This topic consists the following sub-topics:

- [Create Recon Rule Decision](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction for mapping recon rule to a corporate or product or counterparty and assign appropriate priority in case multiple rules are mapped to a specific entity.
- [View Recon Rule Decision](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the reconciliation rule decision.

3.7.2.1 Create Recon Rule Decision

This topic describes the systematic instruction for mapping recon rule to a corporate or product or counterparty and assign appropriate priority in case multiple rules are mapped to a specific entity.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables and Payables**. Under **Receivables and Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Reconciliation**. Under **Reconciliation**, click **Recon Rule Decision**
3. Under **Recon Rule Decision**, click **Create Recon Rule Decision**.

The **Create Recon Rule Decision** screen displays.

Figure 3-51 Create Recon Rule Decision

Create Recon Rule Decision

Filter Criteria: Relationship and CounterPar...

Relationship Code: NehNovCust3Apr23

Counterparty Id: Route 000383

Recon Category: Select

Recon Type: Select

Rule Id:

Rule Id Description:

Execute Generic Rule: ☐

Add/Edit Reset

Priority	Recon Category	Recon Type	Rule Id	Rule Id Description	Execute Generic Rule	Action
1	Invoice/Debit Notes to Credit Notes Recon	Exact	RR00000287	ICREXT	Y	⋮

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) |< 1 >|

Cancel Save

4. Specify the fields on **Create Recon Rule Decision** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-26 Create Recon Rule Decision - Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria to map the reconciliation rule for specific application. The available options are: • Corporate Based • CounterParty Based • Relationship and CounterParty Based • Relationship Based • Default Note: Filter criteria is a shared service and extendable that is used across other application domains, including OBSCF, OBLM, and OBVAM.
Counterparty Id	Click the Search icon and select the counterparty to setup the recon rule for. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as CounterParty Based .
Corporate	Click the Search icon and select the corporate to setup the recon rule for. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Corporate Based .
Relationship Code	Click the Search icon and select the relationship to setup the recon rule for. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Relationship Based .
Priority	Specify the priority to apply the rules in ascending order.
Recon Category	Select the category of recon rule being mapped. For example: Expected Debit/Credit to Payment Recon , or Invoice Payment Recon .
Recon Type	Select the type of reconciliation as either Generic or Exact rule.
Rule Id	Click Search icon to search and select all the existing rules available for recon category and type.
Rule Id Description	Displays the description of the rule based on the selected rule.
Execute Generic Recon	Select the option if generic recon is to be executed if there are more than one matching record post exact reconciliation and if generic recon rule is to be executed for matching outstanding payment to invoice or cashflow. This field is enabled only if Recon Type is selected as Exact .

5. Click **Reset** to reset the fields, if required.
6. Click **Add/Edit** to add the details to the grid.
 - Once an entry is made to the grid, click **Option** icon in the **Action** column, to edit or delete it.
 - Click **Edit Table** icon to add/remove columns to be displayed in the grid.
7. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid.
 - Select the record in the grid and click **Option** icon in the **Action** column.
 - Click **Edit** to modify the details.
 - Click **Delete** to remove the record.
8. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.7.2.2 View Recon Rule Decision

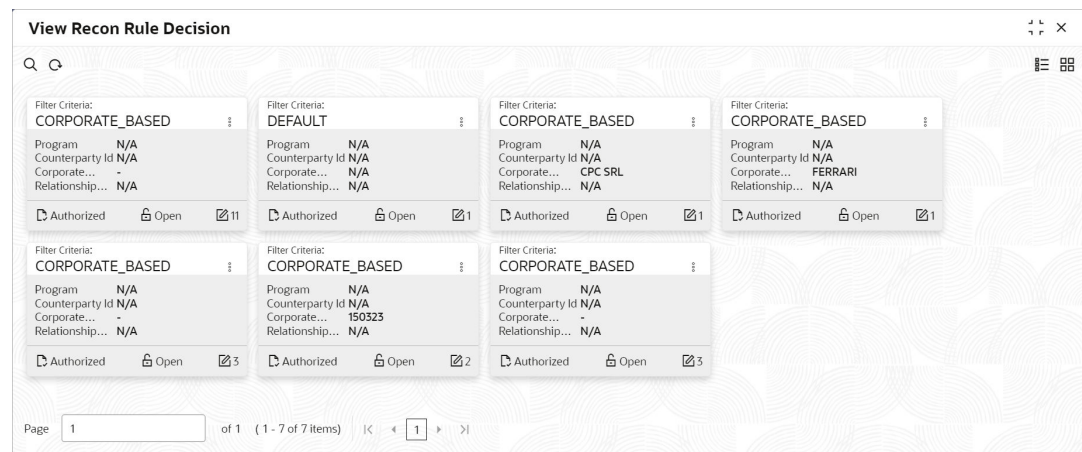
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the reconciliation rule decision.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
 - Open or Closed.
 - The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.
1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables and Payables**. Under **Receivables and Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
 2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Reconciliation**. Under **Reconciliation**, click **Recon Rule Decision**.
 3. Under **Recon Rule Decision**, click **View Recon Rule Decision**.

The **View Recon Rule Decision** screen displays.

Figure 3-52 View Recon Rule Decision



4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Corporate, Counterparty Id, Relationship Code, Program, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.

- b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. **View** – To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

3.8 Relationship Management Maintenance

This topic describes the information to create linkage between corporates and counterparty.

Corporate/Back-office users can link their customers or non-customers as counterparties through this module. In case, if record of non-customer to be linked is not established in the application, then the same can be created through this screen.

This topic consists the following sub-topics:

- [Create Relationship](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to create relationship between corporates and buyers, or suppliers counter parties.
- [View Relationship](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize relationship details.
- [View Non Customer](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize non-customer details.

3.8.1 Create Relationship

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create relationship between corporates and buyers, or suppliers counter parties.

Newly created relationships take effect once authorized and cannot be modified post authorization. However, the counter party can be added/modified.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables And Payables** . Under **Receivables And Payables** , click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Relationship Management**. Under **Relationship Management**, click **Create Relationship**.

The **Create Relationship - Customer** screen displays if the **Corporate Id** is selected with the Customer.

Figure 3-53 Create Relationship - Customer

Create Relationship Errors & Overrides

Relationship Code: RC12345
 Relationship Description: Relationship Desc
 Corporate Id: ABC Pvt Ltd ABC01
 Product Category: ☒ Receivable & Collections ☒ Payables
 Effective From: May 12, 2022
 Valid Till: Required

Receivable Parameters

Auto-Debit Applicable: ☐
 Allow Overdue Receivables: ☐
 Excess Handling: Select
 Holiday Treatment: Select Required
 Maximum Days Overdue:
 Excess Refund Party: Select
 Auto Acceptance Applicable: ☐
 No. of Days:
 Validate Linked Purchase Orders: ☐
 Excess Refund Payment Mode: Select

Payable Parameters

Auto-Debit Applicable: ☐
 Allow Overdue Receivables: ☐
 Excess Handling: Select
 Holiday Treatment: Select Required
 Maximum Days Overdue:
 Excess Refund Party: Select
 Auto Acceptance Applicable: ☐
 No. of Days:
 Validate Linked Purchase Orders: ☐
 Excess Refund Payment Mode: Select

Buyer Id	Auto-Debit	Auto Acceptance	No. of Days	Allow Overdue Receivables	Maximum Days Overdue	Excess Handling	Excess Refund Party	Excess Refund Payment...	Action
REGO INTERNATIONAL CO LTD 201920	Yes	Yes		Yes					

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 Items) |< 1 >|

Supplier Id	Auto-Debit	Auto Acceptance	No. of Days	Allow Overdue Receivables	Maximum Days Overdue	Excess Handling	Excess Refund Party	Excess Refund Payment...	Action
ROUND TABLE CREATIVE PRINTING CO 201921	Yes	Yes		Yes					

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 Items) |< 1 >|

Cancel Save

The **Create Relationship - Non Customer** screen displays if the **Corporate Id** is selected with the Non Customer.

Figure 3-54 Create Relationship - Non Customer

Create Relationship

Relationship Code Required Relationship Description Required Corporate Id Required Product Category ☒ Receivable & Collections ☒ Payables

Effective From Required Valid Till Required

Receivable Parameters

Auto-Debit Applicable ☐ Holiday Treatment Required Auto Acceptance Applicable ☐ No. of Days

Allow Overdue Receivables ☐ Maximum Days Overdue Validate Linked Purchase Orders ☐

Excess Handling Excess Refund Party Excess Refund Payment Mode

Payable Parameters

Auto-Debit Applicable ☐ Holiday Treatment Required Auto Acceptance Applicable ☐ No. of Days

Allow Overdue Receivables ☐ Maximum Days Overdue Validate Linked Purchase Orders ☐

Excess Handling Excess Refund Party Excess Refund Payment Mode

Buyer Details

Buyer Id	Auto-Debit	Auto Acceptance	No. of Days	Allow Overdue Receivables	Maximum Days Overdue	Excess Handling	Excess Refund Party	Excess Refund Payment Mode	Action
Buyer NC00001206	Yes	Yes		Yes					

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)

Supplier Details

Supplier Id	Auto-Debit	Auto Acceptance	No. of Days	Allow Overdue Receivables	Maximum Days Overdue	Excess Handling	Excess Refund Party	Excess Refund Payment Mode	Action
Supplier NC00001207	Yes	Yes		Yes					

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)

Cancel Save

3. Specify the fields on Create Relationship screen.**Note**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-27 Create Relationship - Field Description

Field	Description
Relationship Code	Specify the unique relationship code to be created. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Relationship Description	Specify the description of the code.
Corporate Id	Click the Search icon to select the corporate for whom the linkage to counterparty is required.

Table 3-27 (Cont.) Create Relationship - Field Description

Field	Description
Product Category	Select the applicable product categories as Receivables and Collections and/or Payables . The Search fields and result data grid for each category is displayed upon selecting the category.
Effective From	Click the Calendar icon to select the date from which the relationship is active. The system considers the branch date, if this field is left blank.
Valid Till	Click the Calendar icon and select the date till which the relationship would be valid.
Receivable Parameters	Select the parameters required for Receivables in the following fields.
Auto-Debit Applicable	Switch the toggle ON, if the automatic debit facility is applicable for receivables at the relationship level.
Holiday Treatment	Select the value to specify how to treat transactions falling on holidays. The options are: • Previous Business Date • Next Business Date
Auto Acceptance Applicable	Switch the toggle ON, if the auto acceptance should be enabled for the receivables.
No. of Days	Specify the number of day(s) post which the auto-acceptance is triggered for the receivables. This field displays only if the Auto Acceptance Applicable toggle is enabled.
Allow Overdue Receivables	Switch the toggle ON to allow the creation of overdue invoices and debit notes for the relationship.
Maximum Days Overdue	Specify the maximum number of days post the invoice/debit-note due date (if maintained), until when the creation of the receivable is allowed. This field displays only if the Allow Overdue Receivables toggle is enabled.
Validate Linked Purchase Orders	Switch the toggle ON to validate the purchase orders linked with invoice during creation or upload.
Non Customer - Basic Information	Enter the non-customer Name, Short Name, Category, Registration Number, Industry, and supporting Documents when adding a Non-Customer from Create Relationship.
Non Customer - Unstructured Address	Select Address Type and enter Address Lines 1 to 4, Country, and Postal Code. Existing unstructured address records remain valid.
Non Customer - Hybrid Address	Enter the supported structured address fields together with Address Line 1 and Address Line 2. Town Name, Country, and Address Line 1 are mandatory when this representation is used.
Excess Handling	Select how excess payment made towards settling of outstanding invoice/finance, should be handled. The options are: • Refund to beneficiary or payment party • Auto-Reconcile • Manually-Reconcile • Auto-Reconcile and Refund

Table 3-27 (Cont.) Create Relationship - Field Description

Field	Description
Excess Refund Party	Select the party to refund the excess amounts to. The options are: • Payment Party • Beneficiary/Counter Party
Excess Refund Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment for the excess payment refund. The options are: • Account Transfer • Cheque • EFT • Cross Border Transfer
Payables Parameters	Select the parameters required for Payables in the following fields.
Auto-Debit Applicable	Switch the toggle ON, if the automatic debit facility is applicable for payables at the relationship level.
Holiday Treatment	Select the value to specify how to treat transactions falling on holidays. The options are: • Previous Business Date • Next Business Date
Auto Acceptance Applicable	Switch the toggle ON, if the auto acceptance should be enabled for the payables.
No. of Days	Specify the number of day(s) post which the auto-acceptance is triggered for the payables. This field displays only if the Auto Acceptance Applicable toggle is enabled.
Allow Overdue Receivables	Switch the toggle ON to allow the creation of overdue invoices and debit notes for the relationship.
Maximum Days Overdue	Specify the maximum number of days post the payment due date (if maintained), until when the creation of the payable is allowed. This field displays only if the Allow Overdue Receivables toggle is enabled.
Validate Linked Purchase Orders	Switch the toggle ON to validate the purchase orders linked with invoice during creation or upload.
Excess Handling	Select how excess payment made towards settling of outstanding invoice/finance, should be handled. The options are: • Refund to beneficiary or payment party • Auto-Reconcile • Manually-Reconcile • Auto-Reconcile and Refund
Excess Refund Party	Select the party to refund the excess amounts to. The options are: • Beneficiary/Counter Party • Payment Party
Excess Refund Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment for the excess payment refund. The options are: • Account Transfer • Cheque • EFT • Cross Border Transfer

4. In the grid section, click **Add** icon to add the selected values in the grid.

A message appears enquiring if the relationship parameters should be applied to the counterparty record.

5. Click **Confirm**, if the relationship parameters must be percolated to the counterparty. Else, click **Cancel**.

Note

If you click 'Confirm', the values of Auto-Debit Applicable, Holiday Treatment, Auto Acceptance Applicable, No. of Days, Allow Overdue Receivables, and Maximum Days Overdue fields are percolated to the counterparty being added. On clicking 'Cancel', these fields remain NULL at the counterparty-level.

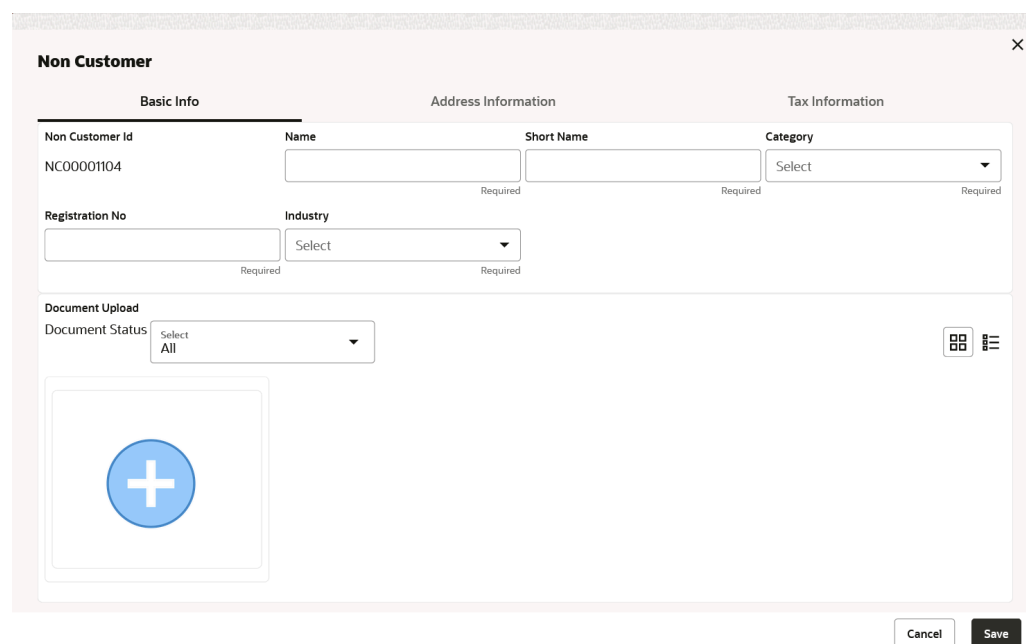
6. Perform the following steps in the grid.
 - a. Click **Search** icon in the Buyer/Supplier Name and select the buyer/supplier.
 - b. Click **Add** icon to add Non Customer details.

Note

Relationship cannot be created between non-customers, i.e., non-customers cannot be added if the selected Corporate Id is a non-customer.

The **Non Customer - Basic Info** screen displays.

Figure 3-55 Non Customer - Basic Info



Non Customer

Basic Info Address Information Tax Information

Non Customer Id: NC00001104

Name: Short Name: Category:

Registration No: Industry:

Document Upload

Document Status:



- c. In the **Basic Info** tab, specify the non-customer basic details such as name, category, registration number, and industry. The user can also upload documents of the non-customers.

- d. Click **Address Information** tab.
The **Non Customer - Address Information** screen displays.

Figure 3-56 Non Customer - Address Information

Non Customer

Basic Info

Address Information

Tax Information

Address Information

Address Type

Country

Address Line 1

Address Line 2

Address Line 3

Address Line 4

Postal Code

Add

Address Type	Country	Address Line 1	Address Line 2	Address Line 3	Address Line 4	Postal Code	Action
REGISTERED	CANADA	Block 3	Cross Road			45678	⋮

Contact Info

Preferred Communication Mode

Country Code

Mobile Number

Landline Number

Fax Number

Email

Cancel

Save

- e. In the **Address Information** tab, specify the address related information of the non-customer.
- f. Click **Tax Information** tab.
The **Non Customer - Tax Information** screen displays.

Figure 3-57 Non Customer - Tax Information

Non Customer

Basic Info

Address Information

Tax Information

Tax Reference Number 1

Tax Reference Number 2

GIIN

Cancel

Save

- g. In the **Tax Information** tab, specify the tax reference numbers and GIIN of the non-customer.
- h. Click **Save** to save the non-customer data.
- 7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.8.2 View Relationship

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize relationship details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

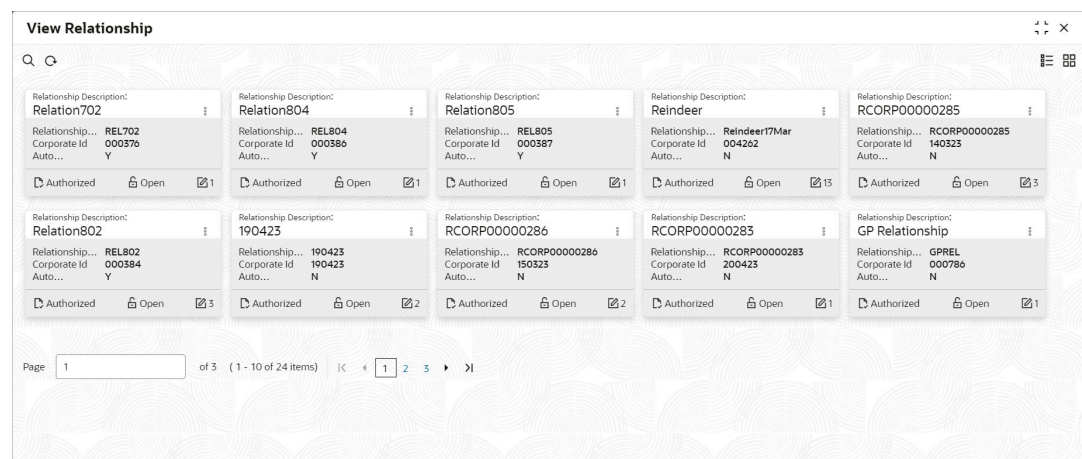
- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables And Payables**. Under **Receivables And Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Relationship Management**. Under **Relationship Management**, click **View Relationship**.

The **View Relationship** screen displays.

Figure 3-58 View Relationship



3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Relationship Code, Relationship Description, Corporate Id, Product Category, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.

- b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. **View** – To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

3.8.3 View Non Customer

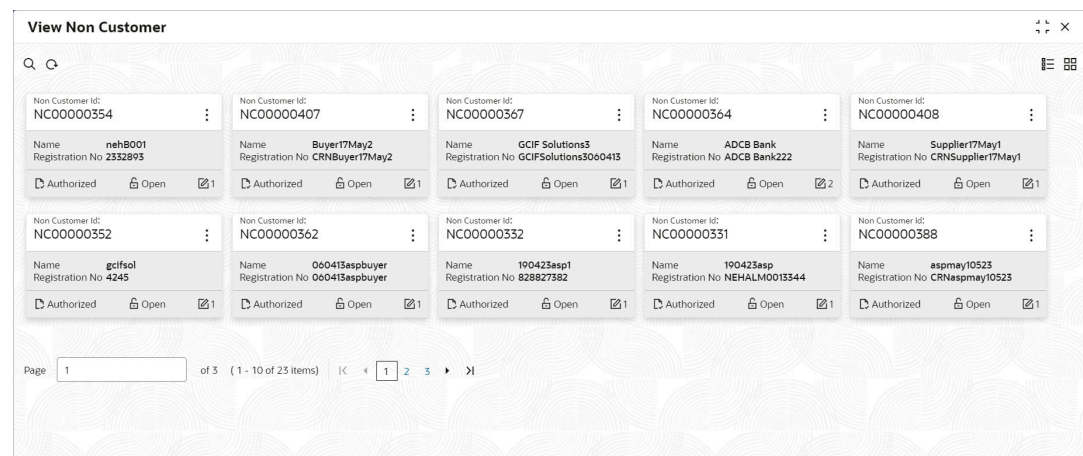
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize non-customer details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
 - Open or Closed.
 - The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.
1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables and Payables**. Under **Receivables and Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
 2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Non Customer**. Under **Non Customer**, click **View Non Customer**.

The **View Non Customer** screen displays.

Figure 3-59 View Non Customer



3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Non Customer Id, Short Name, Registration No, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. **View** – To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

3.9 Tolerance Maintenance

This topic describes the information to configure an acceptable discrepancy between invoice/cashflow outstanding amount and payment amount to enable automatic matching of invoices/cashflows with the respective payment records.

Reconciliation of repayments with invoices/cashflows are executed basis configured exact and generic reconciliation rules such as FIFO, LIFO etc. Through this functionality, user can configure an acceptable discrepancy between invoice/cashflow outstanding amount and payment amount to enable automatic matching of invoices/cashflow with the respective payment records. Tolerances allow outstanding payments and invoice/cashflow records to match even if the respective amount differ. Similarly, tolerance can be configured for other categories as well. Without the tolerance configuration, user intervention would be required for matching invoices/cashflows and payment records that does not have equated amounts.

This topic consists the following sub-topics:

- [Create Tolerance](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a tolerance.

- [View Tolerance](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize tolerance details.

3.9.1 Create Tolerance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a tolerance.

Newly created tolerance takes effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables and Payables**. Under **Receivables and Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Tolerance**. Under **Tolerance**, click **Create Tolerance**.

The **Create Tolerance** screen displays.

Figure 3-60 Create Tolerance

3. Specify the fields on **Create Tolerance** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-28 Create Tolerance - Field Description

Field	Description
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of tolerance. Available options are: • Relationship and Counterparty Based • Relationship based • Party Based • Default Note: Filter criteria is a shared service and extendable that is used across other application domains, including OBSCF, OBLM, and OBVAM.

Table 3-28 (Cont.) Create Tolerance - Field Description

Field	Description
Relationship Code	Click the Search icon and select the relationship code. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Relationship and Counterparty Based or Relationship Based .
Counterparty Id	Click the Search icon and select the counterparty id. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Relationship and Counterparty Based .
Party	Click the Search icon and select the party. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Party Based .

- Click **Add** icon to add rows in the grid and specify the following details in the grid.
For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-29 Tolerance Table Grid - Field Description

Field	Description
Recon Category	Select the recon category to add the tolerance for.
Cash Flow Category	Displays the cashflow category based on selected recon category.
Match Basis	Select the value to be matched from the reconciliation record. For example: AMOUNT
Currency	Select the currency to be considered for threshold amount/percentage.
Absolute Lower Threshold	Specify the lower absolute variance of either amount.
Absolute Upper Threshold	Specify the upper absolute variance of either amount.
Percentage Lower Threshold	Specify the lower percentage variance of either amount.
Percentage Upper Threshold	Specify the upper percentage variance of either amount.

- In the **Action** column of the grid, perform any one of the following steps:
 - Click **Delete** icon to remove that specific row.
OR
 - Click **Edit** icon to edit the details in the grid.
- Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.9.2 View Tolerance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize tolerance details.

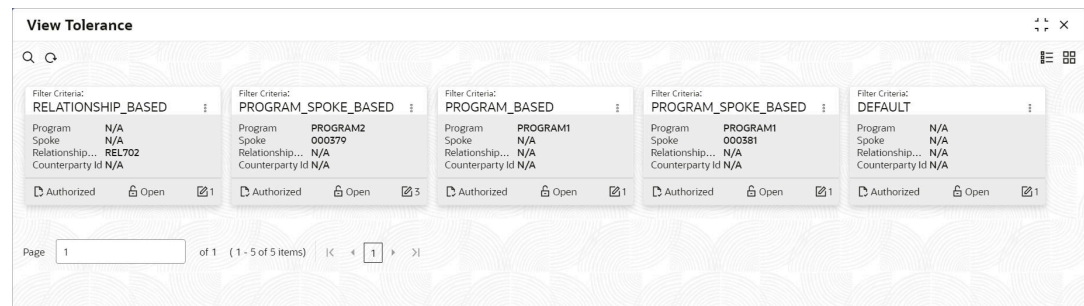
A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables And Payables**. Under **Receivables And Payables**, click **Maintenance**.
2. Under **Maintenance**, click **Tolerance**. Under **Tolerance**, click **View Tolerance**.
The **View Tolerance** screen displays.

Figure 3-61 View Tolerance



3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Program, Spoke, Relationship Code, Counterparty Id, Party, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** – To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - b. **Authorize** – To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. **Delete/Close** – To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. **Copy** – To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. **View** – To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** – To reopen the closed record.

4

Process to Create Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create invoices/purchase orders/debit notes/credit notes.

The user can search the invoices/purchase orders/debit notes/credit notes based on various parameters such as reference number, supplier, buyer, date range, and so on and change their processing status.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables and Payables**. Under **Receivables and Payables**, click **Create Receivables and Payables**.

The **Create Receivables and Payables** screen displays.

Figure 4-1 Create Receivables and Payables

2. Specify the details on the **Create Receivables and Payables** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-1 Create Receivables and Payables - Field Description

Field	Description
Instrument Type	Select the instrument type. The available options are: • Invoice • Purchase Order • Debit Note • Credit Note
Record Status	Click on the respective switch to create a new/existing invoices.
Branch	Specify your branch. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
Processing Date	Displays the date on which the instrument is processed.

The user can create the following instruments:

- [Create Bulk Instruments](#)
Invoices and Purchase Orders can be created in bulk sequentially through the Create Receivables & Payables UI.

- [Create Invoice](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to create an invoice using Create Receivables and Payables screen.
- [Create Purchase Order](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a purchase order using Create Receivables and Payables screen.
- [Create Debit Note](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a debit note using Create Receivables and Payables screen.
- [Create Credit Note](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a credit note using Create Receivables and Payables screen.

4.1 Create Bulk Instruments

Invoices and Purchase Orders can be created in bulk sequentially through the Create Receivables & Payables UI.

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create invoices and purchase orders in bulk using the **Create Receivables and Payables** screen.

Note

The bulk instrument creation is currently available only for Invoices and Purchase Orders (POs).

1. On the **Create Receivables and Payables** screen, select **Invoice or Purchase Order** from the **Instrument Type** list.
2. Specify the fields on the **Create Receivables and Payables** screen.
3. Specify the fields on **Basic Information** screen.

GUID-D58F3119-16EF-4341-BE92-1923A3788A02

Figure 4-2 Bulk Instrument Creation

Create Receivables and Payables

Branch: 004 Instrument Type: Invoice Request Id: R1112200000000497

Corporate Id: 100489 Corporate Name: Astra corp Corporate Role: Supplier

Invoice Details

Supplier Id	Supplier Name	Relationship	Invoice Number	Document Reference Number	Additional Document	Status	Actions
100489	Astra corp						

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)

Summary

Total Rows	Ready	Enriched
1	0	0

Cancel Submit

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-2 Bulk Instrument Creation - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch	Displays the branch selected for the request. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
Instrument Type	Select the instrument type. The available options are Invoice and Purchase Order.
Request ID	Displays the system-generated request ID.
Corporate ID	Click the Search icon and select the corporate ID for which the instruments are to be created.
Corporate Name	Displays the name of the selected corporate.
Corporate Role	Displays the role of the selected corporate. The role is mapped as Supplier for an invoice and as Buyer for a purchase order.
Supplier ID	Specify the supplier ID for the invoice.
Supplier Name	Displays the name of the selected supplier.
Relationship	Click the Search icon and select the relationship of the selected supplier under which the invoice is to be created.
Invoice Number	Specify the unique reference number for the invoice to be created.
Document Reference Number	Specify the document reference number for the instrument.
Additional Document	Upload the additional document, if required.
Status	Displays the processing status of the instrument record.
Actions	Click the Actions icon and select Enrich to specify the required instrument details. Select Remove to delete the instrument record.

4. In the **Invoice Details** or **Purchase Order Details** section, click the **Add** icon to add an instrument record.
5. Specify the details for the instrument record.
6. Click the **Actions** icon for the required record and select **Enrich** to view the screen for populating the instrument details.
The corresponding invoice or purchase order creation screen displays.
7. Specify the required fields to complete the instrument creation.
8. To delete an instrument record, click the **Actions** icon and select **Remove**.

The **Summary** section displays the total number of records and the number of records in the Ready and Enriched statuses.

4.2 Create Invoice

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create an invoice using Create Receivables and Payables screen.

1. On **Create Receivables and Payables** screen, select **Invoice** from the **Instrument Type** list.

Basic Information

2. Click **Proceed** to view the screen for populating the invoice details.
The **Invoice - Basic Information** screen displays.

Figure 4-3 Invoice - Basic Information

3. Specify the fields on **Basic Information** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-3 Basic Information - Field Description

Field	Description
Invoice Number	Specify the unique reference number for invoice to be created. OR Click the Search icon to select the existing invoice number. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Invoice Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date of invoice creation. By default, the system's current date is set.
Invoice Value Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the invoice value date. This date may be different from the invoice date.
Invoice Due Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date by when the invoice is due.

Table 4-3 (Cont.) Basic Information - Field Description

Field	Description
Supplier	Click the Search icon and select the supplier of the goods/ commodity. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Relationship	Click the Search icon and select the relationship of the selected supplier under which this invoice should be created. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Buyer	Click the Search icon and select the buyer to create the invoice for. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Supplier Division Code	Click the Search icon and select the division code of the supplier.
Buyer Division Code	Click the Search icon and select the division code of the buyer.
Currency	Select the currency of the invoice.
Pre-Accepted	Switch the toggle ON if the invoice is pre-accepted by the buyer.
BIC Routing Code	Specify the BIC or SWIFT code of the financial institution, to send the payment amount to.
Remarks	Specify the comments regarding the invoice, if any.
Virtual Account	Switch the toggle ON, if the repayment account is a virtual one.
Bank	Specify the bank name of the repayment account.
Branch	Specify the branch name of the repayment account.
Repayment Account Number	Specify the account number to send the repayment amount to.
Filler Fields/Miscellaneous Fields	Specify the desired values in the filler fields. The bank can configure these fields on Day Zero based on their requirement.

4. Perform any of the below action from the **Basic Information** screen.
 - Click **Next** to go to the **Purchase Order, Commodity and Pricing** screen.
 - Click **Save and Close** to save the invoice details and submit it for authorization.
 - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the invoice.

Purchase Order, Commodity and Pricing

5. Click **Next** on **Basic Information** tab.

The **Invoice - Commodity and Pricing** screen displays.

Figure 4-4 Invoice - Purchase Order, Commodity and Pricing

Invoice Screen(2/4)

Purchase Order,Commodity and Pricing

Invoice Number: Inv14703 Buyer: GCIF2 Solutions Supplier: GCIF Solutions Invoice Due Date: 2023-12-12

Link Purchase Orders: ☐

Link Purchase Orders

Purchase Order Number	Purchase Order Amount	Purchase Order Available Amount	Invoice Allocated Amount(PO CCY)	Exchange Rate	Invoice Allocated Amount(Inv CCY)	Invoice Allocation Percentage	Purchase Order Available Amount Post-linkage	Action
No data to display.								

Add Commodities: ☐

Commodity Details

Commodity Name	PO Number	Unit	Quantity	Unit Cost	Discount %	Discount Amount	Tax %	Tax Amount	Net Cost (PO Ccy)	Net Cost(Inv Ccy)	Action
No data to display.											

Pricing Details

Currency: GBP Base Invoice Amount: GBP 0.00 Discount Percentage: 0.0000 Discount Amount: GBP 0.00

Tax(%): 0.0000 Tax Amount: GBP 0.00 Total Invoice Amount: GBP 0.00

Misc Charge 1 Desc: Misc Charge 1 Amount: GBP 0.00 Misc Charge 2 Desc: Misc Charge 2 Amount: GBP 0.00

Net Invoice Amount: GBP 0.00 Acceptance Amount: GBP 0.00 Primary Discount Days: Primary Discount Percentage: Secondary Discount Days: Secondary Discount Percentage:

Cancel Back Save & Close Next

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-4 Purchase Order, Commodity and Pricing - Field Description

Field	Description
Invoice Number	Displays the reference number of the invoice.
Buyer	Displays the name of the buyer.
Supplier	Displays the name of the supplier.
Invoice Due Date	Displays the date when the invoice is due.

6. Switch the **Link Purchase Orders** toggle ON to link one or more purchase orders to the invoice.
 - a. In the **Link Purchase Orders** section, click **Add** icon to link one or more purchase orders to the invoice.

The **Link Purchase Orders** screen displays.

Figure 4-5 Link Purchase Orders

- b. On the **Link Purchase Orders** screen, specify the required search criteria and click **Fetch**.

The relevant purchase order records are displayed.

- c. Select the records and click **Save** to link the purchase orders to the invoice.

The **Link Purchase Orders** section displays with the linked purchase orders. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-5 Link Purchase Orders - Field Description

Field	Description
Purchase Order Number	Displays the purchase order numbers of the same buyer-seller combination as the invoice.
Purchase Order Amount	Displays the purchase order amount.
Purchase Order Available Amount	Displays the purchase order amount as purchase order available amount. Once a purchase order is linked to an invoice, Purchase Order Available Amount = Purchase Order Amount - Invoice Allocated Amount.
Invoice Allocated Amount (PO CCY)	Displays the invoice amount allocated to a purchase order in PO currency. This field is editable and allows you to add the amount manually as well. On entering this value, the invoice allocation percentage is automatically updated. If Purchase Order Available Amount is greater than or equal to Invoice Amount, the entire invoice amount is allocated to the PO by default. If not, the invoice Amount to the extent of PO Available Amount is allocated to the purchase order.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between invoice currency and PO currency.
Invoice Allocated Amount (Inv CCY)	Displays the invoice amount allocated to a purchase order in invoice currency.
Invoice Allocation Percentage	Displays the percentage of invoice amount allocated to a purchase order. This field is editable and allows you to add the percentage manually as well. On entering this value, the invoice allocated amount is automatically updated.
Purchase Order Available Amount Post-Linkage	Displays the available purchase order amount post the linkage with invoice.

Table 4-5 (Cont.) Link Purchase Orders - Field Description

Field	Description
Action	Displays the following options to edit or delete the purchase order record. - Click Edit icon to edit the record. - Click Delete icon to delete the record.

7. Switch the **Add Commodities** toggle ON to add the Commodity details.
8. In the **Add Commodities** section, click **Add** icon to add the commodity details.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-6 Commodity Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Commodity Details	Displays the fields related to the Commodity details. This section appears if the Add Commodities toggle is switched ON.
Commodity Name	Displays the commodity name based on the selected commodity code.
PO Number	Displays the reference number of the linked purchase orders.
Unit	Select the measuring unit for the goods.
Quantity	Specify the quantity of the goods as per selected measuring unit.
Unit Cost	Specify a single unit's cost of the goods.
Discount (%)	Specify the percentage of discount to be applied on the total cost.
Discount Amount	Displays the discount amount based on the discount percentage.
Tax (%)	Specify the percentage of tax to be applied on total amount post discounting.
Tax Amount	Displays the tax amount based on tax percentage.
Net Cost (PO Ccy)	Displays the total amount of the commodity after discount, and inclusion of tax. Total Net Cost should be equal to Total Invoice Allocated Amount. The value is displayed in the PO Currency.
Net Cost (Inv Ccy)	Displays the total amount of the commodity after discount, and inclusion of tax. Total Net Cost should be equal to Total Invoice Allocated Amount. The value is displayed in the Invoice Currency.
Action	Displays the following options to edit or delete the commodity details. - Click Edit icon to edit the record. - Click Delete icon to delete the record.

9. In the **Pricing Details** section, specify the following pricing details.

 Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-7 Pricing Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Currency	Displays the selected currency.
Base Invoice Amount	Displays the base amount of the invoice. This field is editable and allows you to add the base amount manually, if the Base Invoice Amount is greater than or equal to the Total Net Cost.
Discount Percentage	Specify the percentage of discount to be applied on the base invoice amount. Discount percentage is auto-calculated based on entered discount amount.
Discount Amount	Specify the amount to be discounted from the base invoice amount. Discount amount is auto-calculated based on entered discount percentage.
Tax (%)	Specify the percentage of tax to be levied on the total invoice amount. Tax percentage is auto-calculated based on entered tax amount.
Tax Amount	Specify the amount of tax to be levied on the total invoice amount. Tax amount is auto-calculated based on entered tax percentage.
Total Invoice Amount	Displays the total invoice amount post calculating base invoice amount, discount, and tax.
Misc Charge 1 Desc	Specify the description of the miscellaneous charges to be added in total invoice amount.
Misc Charge 1 Amount	Specify the miscellaneous charge amount to be added in total invoice amount.
Misc Charge 2 Desc	Specify the description of another miscellaneous charges to be added in total invoice amount.
Misc Charge 2 Amount	Specify the miscellaneous charge amount to be added in total invoice amount.
Net Invoice Amount	Displays the net invoice amount post adding miscellaneous charges in the total invoice amount.
Acceptance Amount	Specify the invoice amount that has been accepted by the Buyer.
Primary Discount Days	Specify the primary discount days.
Primary Discount Percentage	Specify the primary discount percentage.
Secondary Discount Days	Specify the secondary discount days.
Secondary Discount Percentage	Specify the secondary discount percentage.

10. Perform any of the following action from the **Commodity and Pricing** screen:

- Click **Next** to go to the **Shipment Information** screen.
- Click **Save and Close** to save the invoice details and submit it for authorization.
- Click **Back** to go to the **Basic Information** screen.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the invoice.

Shipment Information

11. Click **Next** on **Commodity and Pricing** tab.

The **Invoice - Shipment Information** screen displays.

Figure 4-6 Invoice - Shipment Information

12. Specify the fields on **Shipment Information** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-8 Shipment Information - Field Description

Field	Description
Invoice Number	Displays the reference number of the invoice.
Buyer	Displays the name of the buyer.
Supplier	Displays the name of the supplier.
Invoice Due Date	Displays the date when the invoice is due.
Shipment Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date on which the buyer expects commodity to get dispatched.
Shipment Number	Specify the unique shipment number to track the shipment.
Shipment Address	Specify the complete address where shipment should be sent.
Shipment Country	Select the country to send the shipment to.
City	Select the city to send the shipment to.
Zip Code	Specify the postal code to send the shipment to.
Phone Number	Specify the contact number of the shipment company.
Tax Id	Specify the unique tax id if shipment charge includes tax amount.
Reason for Export	Specify the reason for exporting the shipment.

Table 4-8 (Cont.) Shipment Information - Field Description

Field	Description
Terms of Sale(Incoterms)	Select any of the following terms of sales: • DAF – Delivered At Frontier • DES - Delivered Ex Ship • DEQ - Delivered Ex Quay • DDU - Delivered Duty Unpaid • CIP - Carriage and Insurance Paid To • CPT - Carriage Paid To • CIF - Cost, Insurance and Freight • CFR - Cost and Freight • FOB - Free On Board • DDP - Delivered Duty Paid • FCA - Free Carrier • EXW - Ex Works • FAS - Free Alongside Ship
Net Payment Terms	Specify the terms of payments, if any.
Country of Origin	Select the country from where the shipment is being sent.
Payment Condition	Select the payment condition. The options are: • Open Account • Bill of exchange against acceptance • Bill of exchange against payment • Documents through banks • Instalment payment without draft • Instalment payment with draft • Other

13. Perform any of the below action from the **Shipment Information** screen:

- Click **Next** to go to the **Summary** screen.
- Click **Save and Close** to save the invoice details and submit it for authorization.
- Click **Back** to go to the **Commodity and Pricing** screen.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the invoice.

Summary

14. Click **Next** on **Shipment Information** tab.

The **Invoice - Summary** screen displays.

Figure 4-7 Invoice - Summary

Invoice

Basic Information
Purchase Order, Commodity
Shipment Information
Summary

Summary

Invoice Information
Invoice Number : Inv14703
Invoice Date : 2022-10-17
Invoice Due Date : 2022-10-25
Payment Due Date : 2022-10-25
Net Invoice Amount : £11,438.23

Pricing Details
Invoice Amount : £11,011.00
Discount(%) : 2
Discount Amount : £220.22
Tax(%) : 6
Tax Amount : £647.45
Total Invoice Amount : £11,438.23
Total Charges : £0.00
Net Invoice Amount : £11,438.23

Relationship Information
Relationship Name : AstraRel
Supplier : Astra
Buyer : BL Corp
Valid Till : 2031-11-30

Remarks

Shipment Information
Shipment Number : 33533
Shipment Date : 2023-12-23
Country of Origin : AUS
Shipment Address : 444, Tensor Lane
Reason for Export :
Terms of Sales (Incoterms) :
Net Payment Terms :
Payment Condition : Bill of exchange against payment

Commodity Details

Commodity Code	Commodity Name	Quantity	Unit Cost	Discount Amount	Tax Amount	Net Cost
PaintTeal	Teal Paint	11	1001	£220.22	£647.45	£11,438.23

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) |< < 1 > >|

Cancel Back Save and Close

15. Review the detail of the invoice being created and perform any of the following action from the **Summary** screen.

- Click **Save and Close** to save the invoice details and submit it for authorization.
- Click **Back** to go to the **Shipment Information** screen.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the invoice.

Note

A cashflow record is automatically created for every new invoice record, if the 'Create Cashflow from Invoice' system-level configuration parameter is set to 'Yes'.

4.3 Create Purchase Order

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a purchase order using Create Receivables and Payables screen.

1. On **Create Receivables and Payables** screen, select **Purchase Order** from the **Instrument Type** list.
2. Click **Proceed** to view the screen for populating purchase order (PO) details.

The **Purchase Order - Basic Information** screen displays.

Figure 4-8 Purchase Order - Basic Information

- Specify the fields on **Basic Information** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-9 Basic Information - Field Description

Field	Description
External PO No	Specify the external reference number for purchase order to be created. OR Click the Search icon to select the existing PO number. Only “-” is allowed as a special character. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
PO Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date of purchase order creation. By default, the system's current date is set.
Buyer	Click the Search icon and select the buyer to create the purchase order for. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Relationship	Click the Search icon and select the relationship of the selected buyer under which this purchase order should be created. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Supplier	Click the Search icon and select the supplier of the goods/ commodity. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Buyer Division Code	Click the Search icon and select the division code of the buyer.
Supplier Division Code	Click the Search icon and select the division code of the supplier.
Currency	Select the currency of the purchase order.
Pre-Accepted	Switch the toggle ON if the purchase order is pre-accepted by the supplier.
Remarks	Specify the comments regarding the purchase order, if any.

Table 4-9 (Cont.) Basic Information - Field Description

Field	Description
Disbursement Credit Account	Displays the details of Disbursement Credit Account.
Payment Mode	Select the preferred mode of disbursement for this product. The available options are: • Account Transfer • CBT – Cross Border Transfer • EFT
New Account	Switch the toggle ON, if the disbursement credit account is a new one.
Filler Fields/Miscellaneous Fields	Specify the desired values in the filler fields. The bank can configure these fields on Day Zero based on their requirement.

4. Perform any of the below action from the **Basic Information** screen:
 - Click **Next** to go to the **Commodity and Pricing** screen.
 - Click **Save and Close** to save the PO details and submit it for authorization.
 - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the PO.

Commodity and Pricing

5. Click **Next** on **Basic Information** tab.

The **Purchase Order - Commodity and Pricing** screen displays.

Figure 4-9 Purchase Order - Commodity and Pricing

6. Switch the **Add Commodities** toggle ON to view **Commodity Details** section.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-10 Commodity Details - Field Description

Field	Description
External PO Number	Displays the reference number of the purchase order.
Buyer	Displays the name of the buyer.
Supplier	Displays the name of the supplier.
PO Date	Displays the date of creation of the purchase order.
Add Commodities	Switch this toggle ON to add the commodities being purchased.
Commodity Details	Displays the fields related to the Commodity details. This section appears if the 'Add Commodities' toggle is switched ON.
Commodity Name	Displays the commodity name based on the selected commodity code.
Unit	Select the measuring unit for the goods.
Quantity	Specify the quantity of the goods as per selected measuring unit.
Unit Cost	Specify a single unit's cost of the goods.
Discount (%)	Specify the percentage of discount to be applied on the total cost.
Discount Amount	Displays the discount amount based on the discount percentage.
Tax (%)	Specify the percentage of tax to be applied on total amount post discounting.
Tax Amount	Displays the tax amount based on tax percentage.
Net Cost	Displays the net costing based on all the previous fields.
Action	Displays the following options to edit or delete the commodity details. - Click Edit icon to edit the record. - Click Delete icon to delete the record.

7. Specify the following details on the **Pricing Details** section.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-11 Pricing Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Currency	Displays the selected currency.
Base PO Amount	Displays the total gross amount of all commodities that have been added. This field is editable and allows you to add the base amount manually as well.
Discount Percentage	Displays the overall discount percentage received on the base amount. This field is editable and allows you to add the percentage manually as well.
Discount Amount	Displays the overall discount amount received. This field is editable and allows you to add the amount manually as well.
Tax (%)	Displays the overall tax percentage. This field is editable and allows you to add the percentage manually as well.

Table 4-11 (Cont.) Pricing Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Tax Amount	Displays the overall tax amount. This field is editable and allows you to add the amount manually as well.
Total PO Amount	Displays the total PO amount post calculating base PO amount, discount, and tax.
Misc Charge 1 Desc	Specify the description of the miscellaneous charges to be added in total PO amount.
Misc Charge 1 Amount	Specify the miscellaneous charge amount to be added in total PO amount.
Misc Charge 2 Desc	Specify the description of another miscellaneous charges to be added in total PO amount.
Misc Charge 2 Amount	Specify the miscellaneous charge amount to be added in total PO amount.
Net PO Amount	Displays the net PO amount post adding miscellaneous charges in the total PO amount.

- a. Click **Add** icon to add rows in the grid.
- b. In the **Action** column of grid, perform any one of the following steps:
 - Click **Delete** icon to remove that specific row.
 - Click **Edit** icon and specify the commodity details in the grid.
8. Perform any of the below action from the **Commodity and Pricing** screen.
 - Click **Next** to go to the **Shipment Information** screen.
 - Click **Save and Close** to save the PO details and submit it for authorization.
 - Click **Back** to go to the **Basic Information** screen.
 - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the PO.

Shipment Information

9. Click **Next** on **Commodity and Pricing** tab.

The **Purchase Order - Shipment Information** screen displays.

Figure 4-10 Purchase Order - Shipment Information

Purchase Order Screen(5/4)

Shipment Information

External PO Number: PUR12345 Buyer: XXXXXXXXXX Supplier: Danone PO Date: 2022-04-29

Requested Shipment Date: Ship To: Shipment Address: Shipment Country:

City: Zip Code: Phone Number: Tax ID:

Reason for Export: Terms of Sales (Incoterms): Payment Terms: Country of Origin:

Promised Shipment Date:

10. Specify the fields on **Shipment Information** screen.**Note**

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-12 Shipment Information - Field Description

Field	Description
External PO Number	Displays the reference number of the purchase order.
Buyer	Displays the name of the buyer.
Supplier	Displays the name of the supplier.
PO Date	Displays the date of creation of the purchase order.
Requested Shipment Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date on which the buyer expects commodity to get dispatched.
Ship To	Specify the name of the location where shipment should be sent.
Shipment Address	Specify the complete address where shipment should be sent.
Shipment Country	Specify the country to send the shipment to.
City	Select the city to send the shipment to.
Zip Code	Specify the postal code to send the shipment to.
Phone Number	Specify the contact number of the shipment company.
Tax Id	Specify the unique tax id if shipment charge includes tax amount.
Reason for Export	Specify the reason for exporting the shipment.
Terms of Sale(Incoterms)	Select any of the below terms of sales: • DAF – Delivered At Frontier • DES - Delivered Ex Ship • DEQ - Delivered Ex Quay • DDU - Delivered Duty Unpaid • CIP - Carriage and Insurance Paid To • CPT - Carriage Paid To • CIF - Cost, Insurance and Freight • CFR - Cost and Freight • FOB - Free On Board • DDP - Delivered Duty Paid • FCA - Free Carrier • EXW - Ex Works • FAS - Free Alongside Ship
Payment Terms	Specify the terms of payments, if any.
Country of Origin	Select the country from where the shipment is being sent.
Promised Shipment Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date agreed by the supplier to send the shipment.

11. Perform any of the below action from the **Shipment Information** screen:

- Click **Next** to go to the **Summary** screen.
- Click **Save and Close** to save the PO details and submit it for authorization.
- Click **Back** to go to the **Commodity and Pricing** screen.

- Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the PO.

Summary

- Click **Next** on **Shipment Information** tab.

The **Purchase Order - Summary** screen displays.

Figure 4-11 Purchase Order - Summary

Purchase Order Summary

Summary

Purchase Order Information

External PO No : PUR12345
PO Date : 2022-04-29
Net PO Amount : £100.00

Pricing Details

Base PO Amount : 100
Discount(%) : 0
Discount Amount : £0.00
Tax(%) : 0
Tax Amount : £0.00
Total PO Amount : £100.00
Total Charges : £0.00
Net PO Amount : £100.00

Relationship Information

Relationship Name : Relation701
Supplier : Danone
Buyer : XXXXXXXXX
Valid Till : 2030-04-30

Remarks

-

Shipment Information

Requested Shipment Date	Promised Shipment Date	Country of Origin
2023-06-01	2023-06-30	IN

Shipment Address	Reason for Export	Terms of Sales (Incoterms)	Payment Terms
ADDRESS NAME 1	Export Purpose		INDIAN

Commodity Details

Commodity Code	Commodity Name	Quantity	Unit Cost	Discount Amount	Tax Amount	Net Cost
Zinc	Zinc	1	100	£0.00	£0.00	£100.00

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) |< < 1 > >|

Cancel Back Save & Close

- Review the detail of the PO being created and perform any of the below action from the **Summary** screen.
 - Click **Save and Close** to save the PO details and submit it for authorization.
 - Click **Back** to go to the **Shipment Information** screen.
 - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the PO.

4.4 Create Debit Note

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a debit note using Create Receivables and Payables screen.

- On **Create Receivables and Payables** screen, select **Debit Note** from the **Instrument Type** list.
- Click **Proceed** to view the screen for populating debit note details.
The **Debit Note - Basic Information** screen displays.

Figure 4-12 Debit Note - Basic Information

3. In the **Debit Note Number** field, specify the unique debit note number to be created. Or in case of existing debit note number, click **Search** icon and select the existing debit note number.
4. In the **Link Invoice** field, click the Search icon to search and select the invoice to be linked with the debit note.

The **Link Invoice** screen displays.

Figure 4-13 Link Invoice

	Invoice Number	Invoice Date	Invoice Due Date	Invoice Amount
☐	BHINV22	2022-04-29	2023-06-30	2000000
☐	Z7FEBZ301	2022-04-28	2023-02-01	110000
☐	CASHAUTO-INVO-001	2022-04-29	2023-07-06	10000

5. Perform the following steps to search and select the invoice to be linked.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-13 Link Invoice - Field Description

Field	Description
Supplier	Click Search icon and select the supplier of the invoice. In case of linked invoice, the relationship is auto-populated.
Relationship	Click Search icon and select the any of the relationship maintained for the selected supplier.
Buyer	Click Search icon and select the buyer for the credit note.
Invoice Number	Specify the specific invoice to search for.
Amount From	Specify the minimum amount of the invoice respectively to filter the invoice search.
Amount To	Specify the maximum amount of the invoice respectively to filter the invoice search.
Currency	Select the invoice currency.

- a. Click **Fetch** to view the invoices matching to the search criteria.
 - b. Select the invoice(s) from the search result and then, click **Save** to select the invoices for the debit note.
6. Specify the following debit note details in the **Basic Information** screen.

 Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-14 Basic Information - Field Description

Field	Description
Debit Note Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date on which debit note is created.
Debit Note Due Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date by when the debit note is due.
Supplier	Click the Search icon and select the supplier for the debit note. In case of linked invoice, the supplier is auto-populated.
Relationship	Click the Search icon and select the any of the relationship maintained for the selected supplier. In case of linked invoice, the relationship is auto-populated.
Buyer	Click the Search icon and select the buyer for the debit note. In case of linked invoice, the buyer is auto-populated.
Supplier Division Code	Click the Search icon and select the division code of the selected supplier.
Buyer Division Code	Click the Search icon and select the division code of the selected buyer.
Currency	Select the currency of the debit note. In case of linked invoice, the currency is auto-populated.
Adjustment Reason	Select the adjustment reason to be considered for creation of debit note.
Remarks	Specify the remarks about the debit note, if any.

Table 4-14 (Cont.) Basic Information - Field Description

Field	Description
Pre-Accepted	Switch the toggle ON if the debit note is pre-accepted by the buyer.
BIC Routing Code	Specify the BIC or SWIFT code of the financial institution, to send the payment amount to.
Virtual Account	Switch the toggle ON, if the repayment account is a virtual one.
Bank	Specify the bank name of the repayment account.
Branch	Specify the branch name of the repayment account.
Repayment Account Number	Specify the account number to send the repayment amount to.
Filler Fields/Miscellaneous Fields	Specify the desired values in the filler fields. The bank can configure these fields on Day Zero based on their requirement.

7. Perform any of the below action from the **Basic Information** screen:
 - Click **Next** to go to the **Commodity and Pricing** screen.
 - Click **Save and Close** to save the debit note details and submit it for authorization.
 - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the debit note.

Commodity and Pricing

8. Click **Next** on **Basic Information** tab.
The **Debit Note - Commodity and Pricing** screen displays.

Figure 4-14 Debit Note - Commodity and Pricing

9. Switch the **Add Commodities** toggle ON to view **Commodity Details** section.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-15 Commodity Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Debit Note Number	Displays the reference number of the debit note.
Buyer	Displays the name of the buyer.
Supplier	Displays the name of the supplier.
Debit Note Due Date	Displays the date when the debit note is due.
Inherit Commodities	Switch this toggle ON to inherit commodity details from the linked invoice(s). This toggle is displayed only if one or more invoices have been linked.
Add Commodities	Switch this toggle ON to add the commodities for which the debit note is being raised.
Invoice Number	Select the invoice whose commodity record is to be linked to the debit note.
Commodity Name	Click the search icon to select the required commodity.
Unit	Select the measuring unit for the goods.
Quantity	Specify the quantity of the goods as per selected measuring unit.
Unit Cost	Specify a single unit's cost of the goods.
Discount (%)	Specify the percentage of discount to be applied on the total cost.
Discount Amount	Displays the discount amount based on the discount percentage.
Tax (%)	Specify the percentage of tax to be applied on total amount post discounting.
Tax Amount	Displays the tax amount based on tax percentage.
Net Cost	Displays the net costing based on all the previous fields.
Action	Displays the following options to edit or delete the commodity details. - Click Edit icon to edit the record. - Click Delete icon to delete the record.

10. Specify the following details on the **Pricing Details** section.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-16 Pricing Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Currency	Displays the selected currency.
Base Debit Note Amount	Displays the base amount of the Debit Note. Modify the base debit note amount, if required.
Discount Percentage	Specify the percentage of discount to be applied on the base debit note amount. Discount percentage is auto-calculated based on entered discount amount.
Discount Amount	Specify the amount to be discounted from the base debit note amount. Discount amount is auto-calculated based on entered discount percentage.

Table 4-16 (Cont.) Pricing Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Tax (%)	Specify the percentage of tax to be levied on the total debit note amount. Tax percentage is auto-calculated based on entered tax amount.
Tax Amount	Specify the amount of tax to be levied on the total debit note amount. Tax amount is auto-calculated based on entered tax percentage.
Total Debit Note Amount	Displays the total debit note amount post calculating base debit note amount, discount, and tax.
Misc Charge 1 Desc	Specify the description of the miscellaneous charges to be added in total debit note amount.
Misc Charge 1 Amount	Specify the miscellaneous charge amount to be added in total debit note amount.
Misc Charge 2 Desc	Specify the description of another miscellaneous charges to be added in total debit note amount.
Misc Charge 2 Amount	Specify the miscellaneous charge amount to be added in total debit note amount.
Net PO Amount	Displays the net debit note amount post adding miscellaneous charges in the total debit note amount.
Acceptance Amount	Specify the debit note amount that has been accepted by the Buyer.

- a. Click **Add** icon to add rows in the grid.
- b. In the **Action** column of grid, perform any one of the following steps:
 - Click **Delete** icon to remove that specific row.
 - Click **Edit** icon and specify the commodity details in the grid.
11. Perform any of the below action from the **Commodity and Pricing** screen.
 - Click **Next** to go to the **Shipment Information** screen.
 - Click **Save and Close** to save the debit note details and submit it for authorization.
 - Click **Back** to go to the **Basic Information** screen.
 - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the debit note.

Shipment Information

12. Click **Next** on **Commodity and Pricing** tab.

The **Debit Note - Shipment Information** screen displays.

Figure 4-15 Debit Note - Shipment Information

13. Specify the fields on **Shipment Information** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-17 Shipment Information - Field Description

Field	Description
Shipment Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date on which the buyer expects commodity to get dispatched.
Shipment Number	Specify the unique shipment number to track the shipment.
Shipment Address	Specify the complete address where shipment should be sent.
Shipment Country	Specify the country to send the shipment to.
City	Select the city to send the shipment to.
Zip Code	Specify the postal code to send the shipment to.
Phone Number	Specify the contact number of the shipment company.
Tax Id	Specify the unique tax id if shipment charge includes tax amount.
Reason for Export	Specify the reason for exporting the shipment.

Table 4-17 (Cont.) Shipment Information - Field Description

Field	Description
Terms of Sale(Incoterms)	Select any of the below terms of sales: • DAF – Delivered At Frontier • DES - Delivered Ex Ship • DEQ - Delivered Ex Quay • DDU - Delivered Duty Unpaid • CIP - Carriage and Insurance Paid To • CPT - Carriage Paid To • CIF - Cost, Insurance and Freight • CFR - Cost and Freight • FOB - Free On Board • DDP - Delivered Duty Paid • FCA - Free Carrier • EXW - Ex Works • FAS - Free Alongside Ship
Payment Terms	Specify the terms of payments, if any.
Country of Origin	Select the country from where the shipment is being sent.

14. Perform any of the below action from the **Shipment Information** screen:

- Click **Next** to go to the **Summary** screen.
- Click **Save and Close** to save the debit note details and submit it for authorization.
- Click **Back** to go to the **Commodity and Pricing** screen.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the debit note.

Summary

15. Click **Next** on **Shipment Information** tab.

The **Debit Note - Summary** screen displays.

Figure 4-16 Debit Note - Summary

Debit Note

Basic Information | Commodity and Pricing | Shipment Information | **Summary**

Screen(4/4)

Summary

Debit Note Information

Debit Note Number : DEB1234567
 Debit Note Date : 2022-04-29
 Debit Note Due Date : 2023-06-30
 Payment Due Date : -
 Net Debit Note Amount : £100.00

Relationship Information

Relationship Name : REL701
 Supplier : Danone
 Buyer : Carrefour
 Valid Till : 2030-04-30

Pricing Details

Base Debit Note Amount : £100.00
 Discount(%) : 0
 Discount Amount : £0.00
 Tax(%) : 0
 Tax Amount : £0.00
 Total Debit Note Amount : £100.00
 Total Charges : £0.00
 Net Debit Note Amount : £100.00

Shipment Information

Shipment Number : SH12345678
 Shipment Date : 2023-06-15
 Country of Origin : CAN
 Shipment Address : ADDRESS NAME
 Reason for Export : Export Purpose
 Terms of Sales (Incoterms) : CFR
 Payment Terms : INR

Commodity Details

Commodity Code	Commodity Name	Quantity	Unit Cost	Discount Amount	Tax Amount	Net Cost
Zinc	Zinc	1	100	£0.00	£0.00	£100.00

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) |< 1 >|

Linked Invoice Details

Invoice Number	Invoice Amount	Invoice Date	Invoice Due Date	Invoice Status	Payment Status
Day01nv1	£1,200.00	2022-04-28	2022-05-12	RAISED	UNPAID

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) |< 1 >|

Cancel Back **Save & Close**

16. Review the detail of the debit note being created and perform any of the below action from the **Summary** screen.

- Click **Save and Close** to save the debit note details and submit it for authorization.
- Click **Back** to go to the **Shipment Information** screen.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the debit note.

Note

A cashflow record is created for each new debit note record, if the 'Create Cashflow from Invoice' system-level configuration flag is set to 'Yes'.

4.5 Create Credit Note

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a credit note using Create Receivables and Payables screen.

1. On **Create Receivables and Payables** screen, select **Credit Note** from the **Instrument Type** list.
2. Click **Proceed** to view the screen for populating credit note details.

The **Credit Note - Basic Information** screen displays.

Figure 4-17 Credit Note - Basic Information

3. In the **Credit Note Number** field, enter the unique credit note number to be created. Or in case of existing credit note number, click the Search icon and select the existing credit note number.
4. In the **Link Invoice** field, click the Search icon to search and select the invoice to be linked with the credit note.

The **Link Invoice** screen displays.

Figure 4-18 Link Invoice

	Invoice Number	Invoice Date	Invoice Due Date	Invoice Amount
☒	161201	2022-04-28	2090-12-28	1000
☐	Net0203016	2022-04-28	2023-03-02	1
☐	02112022	2022-04-03	2022-11-30	900
☐	arsedtfy	2022-04-28	2023-04-21	100
☐	301220225	2022-04-28	2080-12-29	800
☐	27FEB2302	2022-04-28	2023-02-02	10000
☐	301220223	2022-04-28	2060-12-30	8000
☐	161203	2022-04-28	2022-12-01	8000
☐	301220221	2022-04-28	2090-12-31	1000

Page 1 of 1 (1 - 9 of 9 items) | < 1 >

Save Cancel

5. Perform the following steps to search and select the invoice to be linked.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-18 Link Invoice - Field Description

Field	Description
Supplier	Click the Search icon and select the supplier of the invoice.
Relationship	Click the Search icon and select the any of the relationship maintained for the selected supplier. In case of linked invoice, the relationship is auto-populated.
Buyer	Click the Search icon and select the buyer for the credit note. In case of linked invoice, the buyer is auto-populated.
Invoice Number	Specify the specific invoice to search for.
Amount From	Specify the minimum amount of the invoice respectively to filter the invoice search.
Amount To	Specify the maximum amount of the invoice respectively to filter the invoice search.
Currency	Select the invoice currency.

- a. Click **Fetch** to view the invoices matching to the search criteria.
 - b. Select the invoice(s) from the search result and then, click **Save** to select the invoices for the credit note.
6. Specify the following credit note details in the **Basic Information** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-19 Basic Information - Field Description

Field	Description
Credit Note Number	Specify a unique reference number for the credit note to be created. OR Click Calendar icon and select an existing credit note number. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Link Invoice	Click the Search icon to find the invoice(s) to link the credit note to.
Credit Note Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date on which credit note is created.
Credit Note Expiry Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date till when the credit note is valid.
Supplier	Click the Search icon and select the supplier for the credit note. In case of linked invoice, the supplier is auto-populated.
Relationship	Click the Search icon and select the any of the relationship maintained for the selected supplier. In case of linked invoice, the relationship is auto-populated.

Table 4-19 (Cont.) Basic Information - Field Description

Field	Description
Program	Click the Search icon and select the program to create the credit note for. In case of linked invoice, the program is auto-populated. This field is applicable only for OBSCF system.
Buyer	Click the Search icon and select the buyer for the credit note. In case of linked invoice, the buyer is auto-populated.
Supplier Division Code	Click the Search icon and select the division code of the selected supplier.
Buyer Division Code	Click the Search icon and select the division code of the selected buyer.
Currency	Select the currency of the credit note. In case of linked invoice, the currency is auto-populated.
Adjustment Reason	Select the adjustment reason to be considered for creation of credit note.
Remarks	Specify the remarks about the credit note, if any.
Filler Fields/Miscellaneous Fields	Specify the desired values in the filler fields. The bank can configure these fields on Day Zero based on their requirement.

7. Perform any of the below action from the **Basic Information** screen:
 - Click **Next** to go to the **Commodity and Pricing** screen.
 - Click **Save and Close** to save the credit note details and submit it for authorization.
 - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the credit note.

Commodity and Pricing

8. Click **Next** on **Basic Information** tab.

The **Credit Note - Commodity and Pricing** screen displays.

Figure 4-19 Credit Note - Commodity and Pricing

9. Switch the **Add Commodities** toggle ON to view **Commodity Details** section.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-20 Commodity Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Credit Note Number	Displays the reference number of the credit note.
Buyer	Displays the name of the buyer.
Supplier	Displays the name of the supplier.
Credit Note Expiry Date	Displays the date when the credit note expires.
Inherit Commodities	Switch this toggle ON to inherit commodity details from the linked invoice(s). This toggle is displayed only if one or more invoices have been linked.
Add Commodities	Switch this toggle ON to add the commodities for which the credit note is being raised.
Commodity Details	Displays the fields related to the Commodity details. This section appears if the Add Commodities toggle is switched ON.
Invoice Number	Select the invoice whose commodity record is to be linked to the credit note.
Commodity Name	Click the Search icon to select the required commodity.
Unit	Select the measuring unit for the goods.
Quantity	Specify the quantity of the goods as per selected measuring unit.
Unit Cost	Specify a single unit's cost of the goods.
Discount (%)	Specify the percentage of discount to be applied on the total cost.
Discount Amount	Displays the discount amount based on the discount percentage.
Tax (%)	Specify the percentage of tax to be applied on total amount post discounting.
Tax Amount	Displays the tax amount based on tax percentage.
Net Cost	Displays the net costing based on all the previous fields.
Action	Displays the following options to edit or delete the commodity details. - Click Edit icon to edit the record. - Click Delete icon to delete the record.

10. Specify the following details on the **Pricing Details** section.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-21 Pricing Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Currency	Displays the selected currency.
Base Credit Note Amount	Displays the base amount of the Credit Note. Modify the base credit note amount, if required.
Discount Percentage	Specify the percentage of discount to be applied on the base credit note amount. Discount percentage is auto-calculated based on entered discount amount.
Discount Amount	Specify the amount to be discounted from the base credit note amount. Discount amount is auto-calculated based on entered discount percentage.
Tax (%)	Specify the percentage of tax to be levied on the total credit note amount. Tax percentage is auto-calculated based on entered tax amount.
Tax Amount	Specify the amount of tax to be levied on the total credit note amount. Tax amount is auto-calculated based on entered tax percentage.
Total Credit Note Amount	Displays the total credit note amount post calculating base credit note amount, discount, and tax.
Misc Charge 1 Desc	Specify the description of the miscellaneous charges to be added in total credit note amount.
Misc Charge 1 Amount	Specify the miscellaneous charge amount to be added in total credit note amount.
Misc Charge 2 Desc	Specify the description of another miscellaneous charges to be added in total credit note amount.
Misc Charge 2 Amount	Specify the miscellaneous charge amount to be added in total credit note amount.
Net Credit Note Amount	Displays the net credit note amount post adding miscellaneous charges in the total credit note amount.

- a. Click **Add** icon to add rows in the grid.
- b. In the **Action** column of grid, perform any one of the following steps:
 - Click **Delete** icon to remove that specific row.
 - Click **Edit** icon and specify the commodity details in the grid.
11. Perform any of the below action from the **Commodity and Pricing** screen.
 - Click **Next** to go to the **Summary** screen.
 - Click **Save and Close** to save the credit note details and submit it for authorization.
 - Click **Back** to go to the **Basic Information** screen.
 - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the credit note.

Summary

12. Click **Next** on **Shipment Information** tab.

The **Credit Note - Summary** screen displays.

Figure 4-20 Credit Note - Summary

Credit Note Screen(3/3)

Basic Information
Commodity and Pricing
Summary

Summary

Credit Note Information

Credit Note Number : 1234567
Credit Note Date : 2022-04-29
Credit Note Expiry Date : 2023-06-30
Net Credit Note Amount : £12792

Pricing Details

Base Credit Note Amount : £100.00
Discount(%) : 4
Discount Amount : £4.00
Tax(%) : 2
Tax Amount : £1.92
Total Credit Note Amount : £9792
Total Charges : £30.00
Net Credit Note Amount : £12792

Relationship Information

Relationship Name : REL701
Supplier : XXXXXXXXXX
Buyer : XXXXXXXX
Valid Till : 2030-04-30

Remarks

-

Commodity Details

Commodity Code	Commodity Name	Quantity	Unit Cost	Discount Amount	Tax Amount	Net Cost
No data to display.						

Page 1 (0 of 0 items) |< 1 >|

Linked Invoice Details

Invoice Number	Invoice Amount	Invoice Date	Invoice Due Date	Invoice Status	Payment Status
161201	£1,000.00	2022-04-28	2090-12-28	RAISED	UNPAID

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) |< 1 >|

Cancel Back **Save & Close**

13. Review the detail of the credit note being created and perform any of the below action from the **Summary** screen.

- Click **Save and Close** to save the credit note details and submit it for authorization.
- Click **Back** to go to the **Commodity and Pricing** screen.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the credit note.

5

Receivables and Payables Management

This topic describes the systematic instruction to process and take various actions on instruments (Invoices/Purchase Order/Debit Note/Invoice & Debit Note).

The user can search for the instruments based on the various parameters such as file name, reference number, supplier, date range, amount range, and so on.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables And Payables**. Under **Receivables And Payables**, click **Receivables and Payables Management**.

The **Receivables and Payables Management** screen displays.

Figure 5-1 Receivables and Payables Management



2. Specify the details on the **Receivables and Payables Management** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-1 Receivables and Payables Management - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch	Specify your branch. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
Instrument Type	Select the instrument to be managed.
Action	Select the action to be taken on the instrument.
Processing Date	Select the date on which the instrument is processed.

3. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.

The **Invoice & Debit Note - Search Parameter** screen displays.

Figure 5-2 Invoice & Debit Note - Search Parameter

Hide Search ▲

File Name Required	Reference Number Required	Buyer Search Q Required	Supplier Search Q Required
Relationship Q	Date Reference Basis Select ▼	Date Range ↔	Currency Select ▼
Amount Reference Basis Select ▼	Amount From 	Amount To 	
Search Reset			

The **Purchase Order - Search Parameter** screen displays.

Figure 5-3 Purchase Order - Search Parameter

Hide Search ▲

File Name Required	PO Number Required	Buyer Search Q Required	Supplier Search Q Required
Relationship Q	Date Reference Basis Select ▼	Date Range ↔	Currency Select ▼
Amount From 	Amount To 		
Search Reset			

4. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
 5. Click **Search** to view the search results.
 6. Click **Reset** to clear the search fields.
- [Accept Receivables and Payables](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to accept the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders.
 - [Cancel Receivables and Payables](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to cancel the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders.
 - [Edit Receivables and Payables](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to edit the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders.
 - [Raise Dispute for Receivables and Payables](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to raise dispute for the invoices/debit notes.
 - [Resolve Dispute on Receivables and Payables](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to resolve dispute on the invoices/debit notes.
 - [Write Off Disputed Receivables and Payables](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to write off the disputed invoices/debit notes.
 - [Link Purchase Orders for Receivables and Payables](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the Purchase Orders for the invoices.

5.1 Accept Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to accept the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders for the **Accept** action:

1. On **Receivables and Payables Management** screen, select the action as **Accept**.
2. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The **Accept Invoice/Debit Note** screen displays.

Figure 5-4 Accept Invoice/Debit Note

Receivables and Payables Management

Branch: 004-FLEXCUBE-U... Instrument Type: Invoice & Dr Note Action: Accept Processing Date: April 29, 2022 Proceed

Show Search

Invoice/Dr Note List

☐	Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date	Net Amount	Remarks	Acceptance Amount	New Acceptance Amount	State Status
☒	Net0203018	Invoice	Danone	Carrefour		2022-04-28	\$990.00		\$0.00		N
☐	arsedtfy	Invoice	Danone	Carrefour		2022-04-28	£100.00		£0.00		N
☐	27FEB2302	Invoice	Danone	Carrefour		2022-04-28	£10,000.00		£0.00		N

Page 1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 items) |< < 1 > >|

Remarks: Acceptance Amount: Apply Undo

Summary

Total Instruments: Total Acceptance Amount:

Submit Cancel

The **Accept Purchase Order** screen displays.

Figure 5-5 Accept Purchase Order

Receivables and Payables Management

Branch: 004-FLEXCUBE-U... Instrument Type: Purchase Order Action: Accept Processing Date: April 29, 2022 Proceed

Show Search

Purchase Order List

☐	PO Number	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Relationship	PO Date	Promised Shipment Date	PO Amount	Remarks	Acceptance Amount	New Acceptance Amount	Stale Status	Stale Status
☐	MAUTO-PO-905	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2018-01-09	2023-01-08		Editing PO			N	N
☐	P1	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2021-04-09						N	N
☐	1345	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2019-11-29		\$9,900.00	test			N	N
☐	P008	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2021-04-05		£111.00				N	N
☐	POTest1234	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2022-04-28		£110.00				N	N
☐	P009	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2021-04-01		£111.00				N	N
☐	SavNewPO1001	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2022-04-29		£1,300.00				N	N
☐	IPDanone017	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2018-01-01	2021-01-01	\$10,000.00		\$1,000.00		N	N
☐	POTestawscdv1	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2018-01-01	2021-01-01	\$10,000.00		\$1,000.00		N	N
☐	MAUTO-PO-904	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2018-01-09		\$10,200.00	Creating a PO			N	N

Page: 1 of 2 (1-10 of 14 items) |< 1 2 >|

Remarks: Acceptance Amount: Apply Undo

Summary
Total Instruments: Total Acceptance Amount:

Submit Cancel

- Optional: In the **Reference/PO Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- Select the invoice/debit note/PO to be accepted.
- Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for the new acceptance amount.
- In the **Acceptance Amount** field, enter the amount to be accepted.
- Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
- If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- Click **Submit** to accept the invoice/debit note/PO and send it for authorization (if applicable).

5.2 Cancel Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to cancel the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders.

Only an invoice/debit notes/PO that has not yet been accepted, can be cancelled. Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes/PO for the **Cancel** action:

- On **Receivables and Payables Management** screen, select the action as **Cancel**.
- Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
- Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- Click **Search** to view the search results.

The **Cancel Invoice/Debit Note** screen displays.

Figure 5-6 Cancel Invoice/Debit Note

Receivables and Payables Management

Invoice/Dr Note List

☐	Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date	Net Amount	Remarks	Stale Status
☐	16JAN2309	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2022-04-28	£1,000.00	Updated through netting settlement job	N
☐	Sav05	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2022-04-28	£2,200.00		N
☐	SavInv002Day0	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2022-04-28	£2,500.00		N
☐	SavInv001Day0	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2022-04-28	\$2,450.00		N
☐	Sav4Day0	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2022-04-28	£1,300.00		N
☐	Net0203017	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2022-04-28	£98.00		N
☒	27FEB2301	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2022-04-28	£110,000.00		N
☒	18JAN2301	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2022-04-28	£889.11		N
☐	Sav04	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2022-04-28	£2,300.00		N

Page 1 of 1 (1-9 of 9 items) | < < 1 > >

Remarks

Apply Undo

Summary

Total Instruments: 2

Total Amount: £110,889.11

Submit Cancel

The **Cancel Purchase Order** screen displays.

Figure 5-7 Cancel Purchase Order

Receivables and Payables Management

Branch: Instrument Type: Action: Processing Date:

Show Search

Purchase Order List

☐	PO Number	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Relationship	PO Date	Promised Shipment Date	PO Amount	Remarks	Stale Status
☐	P1	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2021-04-09				N
☐	MAUTO-PO-902	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2018-01-09		£10,200.00	Cancelled PO	N
☐	POTest1234	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2022-04-28		£10.00		N
☐	SAVAPRP001	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2021-04-09		£2,000.00		N
☐	SAVAPRP0119	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2021-04-09				N
☐	PO09	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2021-04-01		£11.00		N
☐	SavNewPO1001	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2022-04-29		£1,200.00		N

Page 1 of 3 (1-10 of 22 items) | < < 1 2 3 > >

Remarks

Apply Undo

Summary

Total Instruments:

Total Amount:

Submit Cancel

- Optional: In the **Reference/PO Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- Select the invoice/debit note/PO to be canceled.

7. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks about cancellation.
8. Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
9. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
10. Click **Submit** to accept the invoice/debit note/PO and send it for authorization (if applicable).

5.3 Edit Receivables and Payables

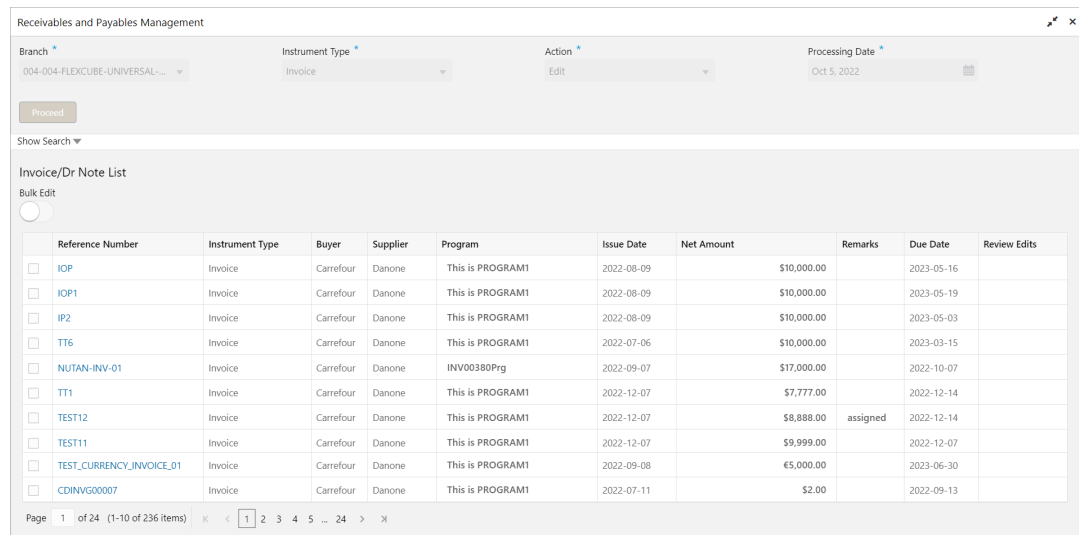
This topic describes the systematic instruction to edit the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders for the **Edit** action:

1. On **Receivables and Payables Management** screen, select the action as **Edit**.
2. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The **Edit Invoice** screen displays.

Figure 5-8 Edit Invoice



Receivables and Payables Management

Branch * 004-004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-... Instrument Type * Invoice Action * Edit Processing Date * Oct 5, 2022

Proceed

Show Search ▾

Invoice/Dr Note List

Bulk Edit

	Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date	Net Amount	Remarks	Due Date	Review Edits
☐	IOP	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-08-09	\$10,000.00		2023-05-16	
☐	IOP1	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-08-09	\$10,000.00		2023-05-19	
☐	IP2	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-08-09	\$10,000.00		2023-05-03	
☐	TT6	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-07-06	\$10,000.00		2023-03-15	
☐	NUTAN-INV-01	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	INV00380Prg	2022-09-07	\$17,000.00		2022-10-07	
☐	TT1	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-12-07	\$7,777.00		2022-12-14	
☐	TEST12	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-12-07	\$8,888.00	assigned	2022-12-14	
☐	TEST11	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-12-07	\$9,999.00		2022-12-07	
☐	TEST_CURRENCY_INVOICE_01	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-09-08	€5,000.00		2023-06-30	
☐	CDINV00007	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-07-11	\$2.00		2022-09-13	

Page 1 of 24 (1-10 of 236 items) 1 2 3 4 5 24 > X

Figure 5-9 Edit Invoice - Basic Details

Receivables and Payables Management

Basic Details Shipment Information Pricing

Invoice Date	Invoice Value Date	Invoice Due Date	Program
Supplier Division Code	Buyer Division Code	Repayment Account Number	Funding Request Date
Bank	Branch	BIC Routing Code	Remarks
Virtual Account			
Filler Fields/Miscellaneous Fields			
Filler1	Filler2	Filler3	Filler4

Apply Undo

Summary

Total Instruments	Total Amount
-------------------	--------------

Submit Cancel

Figure 5-10 Edit Invoice - Shipment Information

Basic Details Shipment Information Pricing

Shipment Date	Shipment Number	Shipment Address	Shipment Country
City	Zip Code	Phone Number	Tax ID
Reason for Export	Terms of Sales (Incoterms)	Net Payment Terms	Country of Origin
Payment Condition			

Apply Undo

Figure 5-11 Edit Invoice - Pricing

Basic Details Shipment Information Pricing

Primary Discount Days	Primary Discount Percentage	Secondary Discount Days	Secondary Discount Percentage
Misc Charge 1 Desc	Misc Charge 2 Desc		

Apply Undo

The **Edit Debit Note** screen displays.

Figure 5-12 Edit Debit Note

Receivables and Payables Management

Branch * 004-004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-... Instrument Type * Debit Note Action * Edit Processing Date * Oct 5, 2022

Proceed

Show Search ▾

Invoice/Dr Note List

Bulk Edit ☐

	Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date	Net Amount	Remarks	Due Date	Review Edits
☐	MAUTO-DEBIT-INQ	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-10-05	\$10,020.00	Remarks	2022-11-05	
☐	MAUTO-DEBIT-INQ1	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-10-05	\$10,020.00	Remarks	2022-11-05	
☐	MAUTO-DEBIT-RaD2	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-10-05	\$10,020.00	Remarks	2022-11-05	
☐	MAUTO-DEBIT-RaD11	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-10-05	\$10,020.00	Remarks	2022-11-05	
☐	MAUTO-DEBIT-ASS1	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-10-05	\$10,020.00	Remarks	2022-11-05	
☐	MAUTO-DEBIT-ASS11	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-10-05	\$10,020.00	Remarks	2022-11-05	
☐	MAUTO-DEBIT-IFIN1	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-10-05	\$10,020.00	Remarks	2022-11-05	
☐	MAUTO-DEBIT-EDIT	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone		2022-10-05	\$10,020.00	Remarks	2022-11-05	
☐	MAUTO-DEBIT-EDIT1	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone		2022-10-05	\$10,020.00	Remarks	2022-11-05	
☐	MAUTO-DEBIT-CAN1	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone		2022-10-05	\$10,020.00	Remarks	2022-11-05	

Page 1 of 2 (1-10 of 16 items) < > 1 2 >

Figure 5-13 Edit Debit Note - Basic Details

Receivables and Payables Management

Basic Details Shipment Information Pricing

Debit Note Date Debit Note Due Date Program Supplier Division Code

Buyer Division Code Repayment Account Number Funding Request Date Bank

Branch BIC Routing Code Adjustment Reason Remarks

Virtual Account ☐

Filler Fields/Miscellaneous Fields

Filler1 Filler2 Filler3 Filler4

Filler5 Filler6 Filler7 Filler8

Filler9 Filler10

Apply Undo

Summary

Total Instruments Total Amount

Submit Cancel

Figure 5-14 Edit Debit Note - Shipment Information

Basic Details Shipment Information Pricing

Shipment Date Shipment Number Shipment Address Shipment Country

City Zip Code Phone Number Tax ID

Reason for Export Terms of Sales (Incoterms) Net Payment Terms Country of Origin

Payment Condition

Apply Undo

Figure 5-15 Edit Debit Note - Pricing

Basic Details Shipment Information Pricing

Primary Discount Days Primary Discount Percentage Secondary Discount Days Secondary Discount Percentage

Misc Charge 1 Desc Misc Charge 2 Desc

Apply Undo

The **Edit Purchase Order** screen displays.

Figure 5-16 Edit Purchase Order

Receivables and Payables Management

Branch * Instrument Type * Action * Processing Date *

004-004-FLEXCLUBE-UNIVERSAL-... Purchase Order Edit Oct 5, 2022

Proceed

Show Search ▾

Purchase Order List

Bulk Edit

	PO Number	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Relationship	PO Date	Promised Shipment Date	PO Amount	Remarks	Review Edits
☐	BLASTRAPO4A	BL CORP	ASTRA CORP		ASTRAREL	2022-10-03	2022-11-15	£20,600.00		
☐	BLASTRAPO2A	BL CORP	ASTRA CORP		ASTRAREL	2022-10-03	2022-11-15	£82,400.00		
☐	BLASTRAPO1A	BL CORP	ASTRA CORP		ASTRAREL	2022-10-03	2022-11-15	£41,200.00		
☐	BLASTRAPO5A	BL CORP	ASTRA CORP		ASTRAREL	2022-10-03	2022-11-15	£20,600.00		
☐	ASTRABLPO1	BL CORP	ASTRA CORP	ASTRA PO Finance	ASTRAREL	2022-10-04		£12,360.00		
☐	BLASTRAPO3A	BL CORP	ASTRA CORP		ASTRAREL	2022-10-03	2022-11-15	£4,120.00		
☐	POASTRA00113	BL CORP	ASTRA CORP	ASTRA PO Finance	ASTRAREL	2022-10-05		£11,000.00		
☐	POASTRA00112	BL CORP	ASTRA CORP	ASTRA PO Finance	ASTRAREL	2022-10-05		£85,000.00		
☐	POASTRA00112	BL CORP	ASTRA CORP	ASTRA PO Finance	ASTRAREL	2022-10-05		£85,000.00		
☐	PO4BL	BL CORP	ASTRA CORP	ASTRA PO Finance	ASTRAREL	2022-10-05		£7,000.00		

Page 1 of 1 (1-9 of 9 items) < 1 > X

Figure 5-17 Edit Purchase Order - Basic Details

Receivables and Payables Management

Basic Details Shipment Information Pricing

PO Date Program Supplier Division Code Buyer Division Code

Funding Request Date Remarks

Filler Fields/Miscellaneous Fields

Filler1 Filler2 Filler3 Filler4

Filler5 Filler6

Apply Undo

Summary

Total Instruments Total Amount

Submit Cancel

Figure 5-18 Edit Purchase Order - Shipment Information
Figure 5-19 Edit Purchase Order - Pricing

5. Optional: In the **Reference/PO Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
6. Select the invoice/debit note/PO to be edited.
The existing information gets auto-populated in the respective fields in the **Basic Details**, **Shipment Information** and **Pricing** tabs.
7. Switch the **Bulk Edit** toggle ON to edit the multiple instruments together.

Note

Bulk edits can be done for instruments of the same buyer and seller only.

8. Specify/Modify the required fields.

Note

Refer the **Create Receivables and Payables** topic for more information on the fields.

9. Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
10. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
11. Click **View Edits** hyperlink in the **Review Edits** column to view the modified information.
The **View Edits** popup screen displays.

Figure 5-20 View Edits

View Edits			
Description	Old Value	New Value	
Basic Details			
Due Date	2022-12-16	2022-12-23	
Funding Request Date	-	2023-12-21	
Virtual Account	-	No	
Pricing			
Primary Discount Percentage	0	2	

12. Click **Submit** to accept the invoice/debit note/purchase order and send it for authorization (if applicable).

5.4 Raise Dispute for Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to raise dispute for the invoices/debit notes.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes for the **Raise Dispute** action:

1. On **Receivables and Payables Management** screen, select the action as **Raise Dispute**.
2. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The **Raise Dispute for Invoice/Debit Note** screen displays.

Figure 5-21 Raise Dispute for Invoice/Debit Note

Receivables and Payables Management

Branch: 004-FLEXCUBE-U... Instrument Type: Invoice & Dr Note Action: Raise Dispute Processing Date: April 29, 2022 Proceed

Show Search

Invoice/Dr Note List	Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Issue Date	Net Amount	Remarks	Dispute Amount	Dispute Code	Stale Status
☐	INV001001	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2021-04-09	\$1,000.00				Y
☐	INV001001	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2022-04-03	\$5,000.00				Y
☐	181003	Invoice	Carrefour	PEGATRON	2021-04-09	£3,500.00		£700.00	6	N
☐	04102022	Invoice	Carrefour	PEGATRON	2021-04-09	£10,000.00				N
☐	TT2	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2021-04-09	\$10,000.00				Y
☐	VR005	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2018-01-09	\$5,000.00				Y
☒	Danone12006	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2021-04-09	\$5,000.00		\$1,000.00	1	Y
☒	VR014	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2018-01-09	\$5,000.00		\$1,000.00	1	Y
☐	VR016	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2018-01-09	\$5,000.00				Y
☐	INV0027	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2021-04-09	\$5,000.00				Y

Page 1 of 10 (1-10 of 100 items) |< 1 2 3 4 5 ... 10 >|

Remarks: Dispute Amount: Dispute Code: Apply Undo

Summary
Total Instruments: Total Dispute Amount:

Submit Cancel

5. Optional: In the **Reference Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
6. Select the invoice/debit note to raise the dispute for.
7. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for the disputed amount.
8. In the **Dispute Amount** field, enter the disputed amount.
9. In the **Dispute Code** field, enter select the code for which the dispute is raised.
10. Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
11. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
12. Click **Submit** to raise dispute for the invoice/debit note and send it for authorization (if applicable).

5.5 Resolve Dispute on Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to resolve dispute on the invoices/debit notes.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes for the **Resolve Dispute** action:

1. On **Receivables and Payables Management** screen, select the action as **Resolve Dispute**.
2. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).

- Click **Search** to view the search results.

The **Resolve Dispute on Invoice/Debit Note** screen displays.

Figure 5-22 Resolve Dispute on Invoice/Debit Note

Receivables and Payables Management

Branch: 004-FLEXCUBE-U... Instrument Type: Invoice & Dr Note Action: Resolve Dispute Processing Date: April 29, 2022 Proceed

Show Search

Invoice/Dr Note List

	Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date	Net Amount	Remarks	Stale Status
☐	181003	Invoice	Carrefour	PEGATRON		2021-04-09	£3,500.00		N
☐	VR010	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2018-01-09	\$5,000.00	w	Y
☐	INVDEC1602	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2021-04-05	\$1,000.00	000380	Y
☐	INV001	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2021-04-09	\$909.00	Raise Dispute	N
☒	DNAN011	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone		2018-01-28	\$5,000.00	Raise Dispute	Y
☒	TU	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2021-04-09	\$1,000.00	Raise Dispute	N
☐	17004	Invoice	Carrefour	PEGATRON		2021-04-09	£10,000.00		N

Page 1 of 1 (1-7 of 7 Items) |< < 1 > >|

Remarks

Apply Undo

Summary

Total Instruments

2

Submit Cancel

- Optional: In the **Reference Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- Select the invoice/debit note to resolve the dispute for.
- Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for the disputed resolution.
- Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
- If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- Click **Submit** to resolve dispute on the invoice/debit note and send it for authorization (if applicable).

5.6 Write Off Disputed Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to write off the disputed invoices/debit notes.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes for the **Write off Dispute** action:

- On **Receivables and Payables Management** screen, select the action as **Write off Dispute**.
- Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
- Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- Click **Search** to view the search results.

The **Write Off Disputed Invoice/Debit Note** screen displays.

Figure 5-23 Write Off Disputed Invoice/Debit Note

Receivables and Payables Management

Branch: 004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL... Instrument Type: Invoice Action: Write off dispute Processing Date: January 20, 2020

Proceed

Show Search

Invoice/Dr Note List

☐	MAUTO-INV-ReD1	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-20	\$10,020.00	Remarks	N
☐	MAUTO-INV-WOOD1	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-20	\$10,020.00	Remarks	N

Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items) | < 1 >

Remarks: Apply Undo

Summary
Total Instruments:

Submit Cancel

5. Optional: In the **Reference Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
6. Select the invoice/debit note to write-off the dispute for.
7. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for writing-off the disputed amount.
8. Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
9. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
10. Click **Submit** to write-off the disputed invoice/debit note and send it for authorization (if applicable).

5.7 Link Purchase Orders for Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the Purchase Orders for the invoices.

Note

This action is available only if the Receivables and Payables module is integrated with **Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance** system.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices for the **Link Purchase Orders** action:

1. On **Receivables and Payables Management** screen, select the action as **Link Purchase Orders**.
2. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The **Link Purchase Orders** screen displays.

Figure 5-24 Link Purchase Orders

Receivables and Payables Management

Branch: 004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL... Instrument Type: Invoice Action: Link Purchase Orders Processing Date: January 20, 2020

Proceed

Show Search

Invoice/Dr Note List

Reference Number	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date		PO Number	Purchase Order Available...	Invoice Allocated Amount	Purchase Order Available Amount Post...	Remarks	State Status
MAY23001	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-20	\$1,234.00	\$0.00				1234567890123456789012345678901234	N
MAUTO-INV-INVQ1	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-20	\$10,020.00	\$0.00				Remarks	N
MAUTO-INV-TFACC1	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-20	\$10,020.00	\$0.00				Remarks	N
MAUTO-INV-LINK1	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-20	\$10,020.00	\$0.00				Remarks	N
MAUTO-INV-CAN1	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-20	\$10,020.00	\$0.00				Remarks	N
MAUTO-INV-ASS1	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-20	\$10,020.00	\$0.00				Remarks	N
MAUTO-INV-TFIFIN1	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-20	\$10,020.00	\$0.00				Remarks	N
MAUTO-INV-RaD2	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-20	\$10,020.00	\$0.00				Remarks	N
MAUTO-INV-LPR...	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-20	\$10,020.00	\$0.00				Remarks	N
MAUTO-INV-INVQ	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-20	\$10,020.00	\$0.00				Remarks	N

Page 1 of 4 (1-10 of 37 items) |< 1 2 3 4 >|

Remarks

Link Purchase Orders

Apply Undo

Summary

Total Instruments

Total Amount

Submit Cancel

5. Optional: In the **Reference/PO Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
6. Select the invoice to link a purchase order.
7. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for the purchase order linking.
8. Click **Link Purchase Orders**, and select the purchase order to be linked.
9. Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
10. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
11. Click **Submit** to link the purchase orders and send it for authorization (if applicable).

A link purchase order task is created in the **Free Tasks** under **Instruments** menu, which can be acquired and processed.

6

Machine Learning

This topic describes the information to train the system for feeding the invoice/PO details.

By using NLP toolkit under Machine Learning, the user can train the system to fetch data from images (pdf or jpg format) of invoice/PO. Invoice engine reads the data extracted from images and creates invoices from the same.

This topic consists the following sub-topics:

- [Create Use Case](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to create, modify, authorize, and view the use cases to be utilized for machine learning.
- [Create Annotated File](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to create an annotated file where the user can insert an invoice/PO image file and tag the labels to extract the values from images.
- [Train Model](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to train the model created by using Annotator.
- [Model Management](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to authorize trained models created from the annotated file.
- [Upload Documents](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to upload the scanned images of the invoice/PO to be auto-fetched by system and create invoice/PO from the same.
- [View Transaction Log](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to view status-wise processing details of each uploaded documents.

6.1 Create Use Case

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create, modify, authorize, and view the use cases to be utilized for machine learning.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Machine Learning**. Under **Machine Learning**, click **NLP Tool Kit**.
2. Under **NLP Tool Kit**, click **Use Case Definition**.

The **Use Case Definition** screen displays.

Figure 6-1 Use Case Definition

3. Click **Add** icon to create a use case.
The **Tag Maintenance** screen displays.

Figure 6-2 Tag Maintenance

4. In the **Use Case Name** field, enter name of the use case to be defined.
5. In the **Description** field, enter the description of the use case.
6. In the **Straight Through Processing** option, select **Yes** in case if the use case should be auto-processed without user intervention. Else, select **No**.
7. Click **Add** icon to add a row for tag information.
8. Double click on the row in table edit the tag details.
9. Select the row and then click **Remove** icon to delete the row.
10. Click **Save** to create the use case and send it for authorization.

6.2 Create Annotated File

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create an annotated file where the user can insert an invoice/PO image file and tag the labels to extract the values from images.

By using this sub-menu, the user can create the annotated file.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Machine Learning**. Under **Machine Learning**, click **NLP Tool Kit**.
2. Under **NLP Tool Kit**, click **Annotator**.
The **Annotator** screen displays.

Figure 6-3 Annotator

The **Annotator** screen is divided into several sections:

- Action Type:** Two radio buttons: **Create New Annotated File** (selected) and **Edit Created Annotated File**.
- Source File Definition:** Fields for **Source File:** (Source file name) and **Annotated File:** (Annotated File Name), each with a **Select File** button.
- Document Type:** A dropdown menu labeled **Select** and a **Get Labels** button.
- Annotations:** A section with a table header showing **Tag Name** and **Tag Value**, currently displaying "No data to display."
- Original File:** A large box with the text "Document will appear here".
- Text Form:** A large box with the text "Document converted to text will be displayed here".

3. In the **Action Type**, select the **Create New Annotated File** option.
4. In the **Source File**, click **Select File** and then select the invoice/PO image file.
5. In the **Document Type** list, select the created use case.
6. Click **Get Labels** to populate the tag names in the **Annotations** box.
The **Annotator - Select Annotation Label** screen displays.

Figure 6-4 Annotator - Select Annotation Label

The **Annotator** screen is shown with the **Select Annotation Label** dialog box open. The dialog box lists the following labels:

- Amount
- Buyer Id
- Buyer Name
- Currency
- Discount Amount
- Discount Percentage
- Net Po Amount
- PO Date
- PreAccepted Flag

The background screen shows the **Original File** section with an invoice image and the **Text Form** section with the extracted text from the invoice. The **Annotations** table is currently empty.

7. In the **Text Form** box, highlight the value and right click to select the annotation label (tag name).
8. Click **Create Training File** to create the annotated file

6.3 Train Model

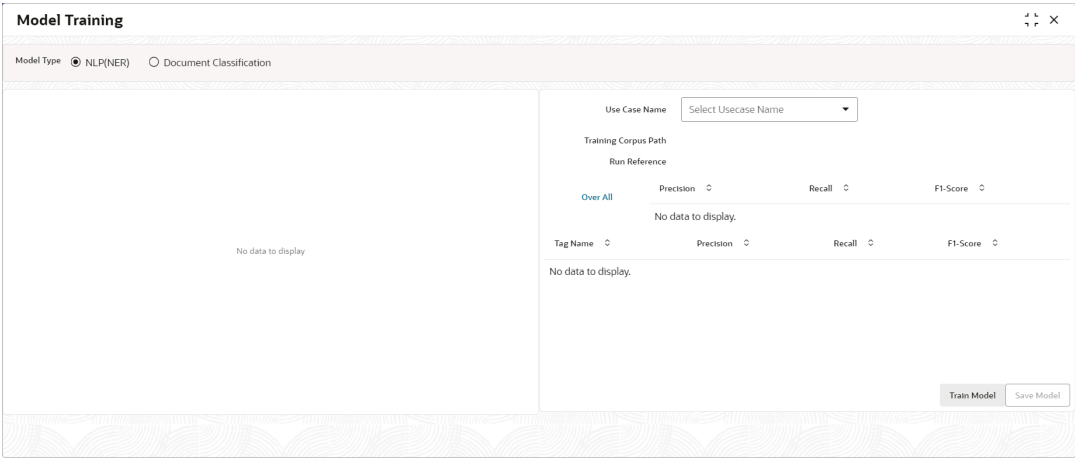
This topic describes the systematic instruction to train the model created by using Annotator.

The user can have only one active trained model at a time.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Machine Learning**. Under **Machine Learning**, click **NLP Tool Kit**.
2. Under **NLP Tool Kit**, click **Model Training**.

The **Model Training** screen displays.

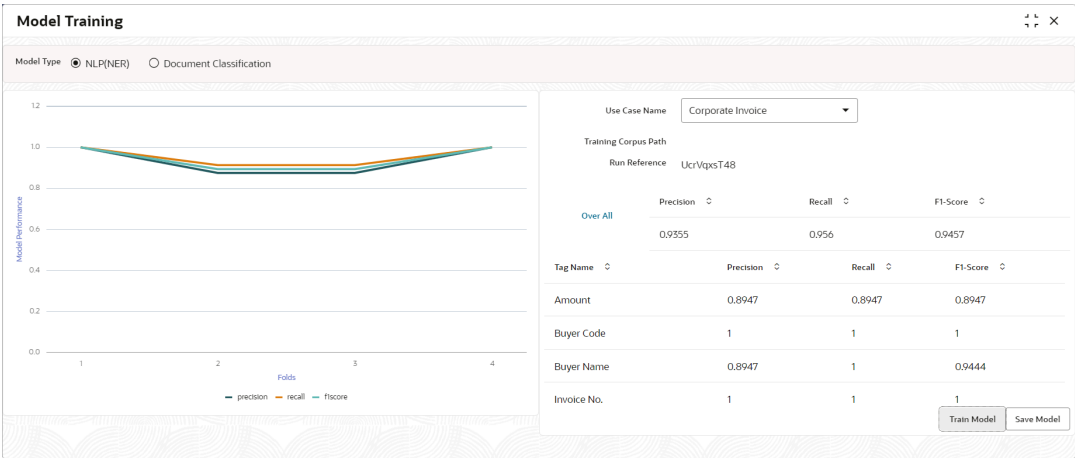
Figure 6-5 Model Training



3. In the **User Case Name** list, select any one of the created use case.
4. Click **Train Model** to generate the reference number of the trained model.

The **Model Training - Trained Model** screen displays.

Figure 6-6 Model Training - Trained Model



5. Click **Save Model** to save the trained model to be utilized as an active model.

6.4 Model Management

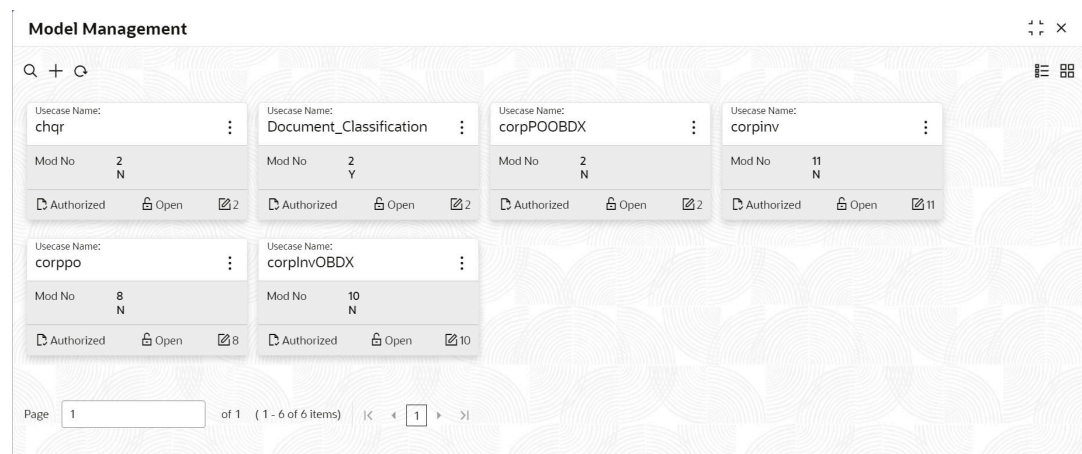
This topic describes the systematic instruction to authorize trained models created from the annotated file.

By using this screen, the user can set an active annotated model to be utilized by machine learning engine.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Machine Learning**. Under **Machine Learning**, click **NLP Tool Kit**.
2. Under **NLP Tool Kit**, click **Model Management**.

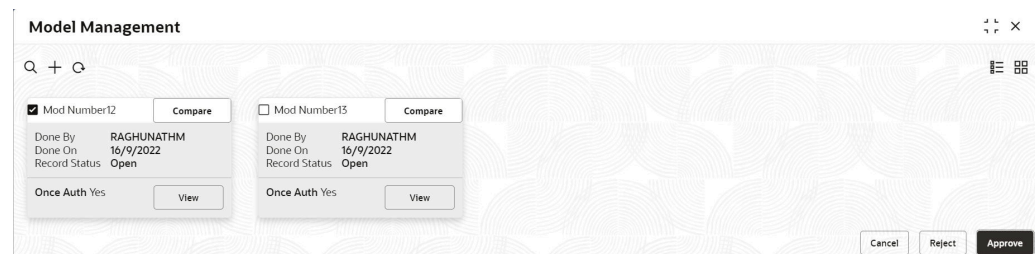
The **Model Management** screen displays.

Figure 6-7 Model Management



3. Click **Options** icon and then perform the following steps to modify, audit, authorize, or remove a use case:
 - Click **Authorize** to authorize the closed records. The **Model Management - Authorize** screen displays.

Figure 6-8 Model Management - Authorize



- Perform the following steps to authorize the open records.
 - Click **Unlock** and then select the required row under **Active** column. The **Model Management - Unlock** screen displays.

Figure 6-9 Model Management - Unlock

Run Reference	Training Date	Precision	Recall	F1 score	Active	
VOSRxtfx	06/11/2019	0.986	0.977	0.981	☐	Tag Parameters
BgRtnFv95	06/11/2019	0.986	0.977	0.981	☐	Tag Parameters
ePgOkL6Hn	06/11/2019	0.986	0.977	0.981	☐	Tag Parameters
3ulanqo3lv	13/04/2021	1	0.8	0.889	☐	Tag Parameters
3Eq5Hjoa1J	13/04/2021	1	1	1	☐	Tag Parameters

Page 1 of 2 (1-5 of 7 items) < 1 2 >

Audit Cancel Save

- Click **Save** to send the record for authorization.
- Click **View** to view the model and click **Tag Parameters** to view the tag parameter details.
The **Tag Parameters** screen displays.

Figure 6-10 Tag Parameters

Model Name	Model Type	Run Reference
corpinv	NER	ePgOkL6Hn

Tag Name	Precision	Recall	F1 Score
amount	1	0.938	0.968
buyerCode	1	0.938	0.968
buyerName	1	1	1
currency	1	1	1
discDct	1	1	1

Close

- Click **Delete** to remove the row and then, click **Proceed**.

6.5 Upload Documents

This topic describes the systematic instruction to upload the scanned images of the invoice/PO to be auto-fetched by system and create invoice/PO from the same.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Machine Learning**. Under **Machine Learning**, click **Operation**.
2. Under **Operation**, click **Document Upload**.

The **Document Upload** screen displays.

Figure 6-11 Document Upload

Document Upload

Scan and Upload Document

Select File Document Type

Name of loaded file will appear here!

Original Document

Document to be processed will be displayed here for reference

- Click **Select File** and choose the invoice/PO image to be uploaded.
The **Document Upload** screen displays.

Figure 6-12 Document Upload

Document Upload

Scan and Upload Document

Select File Document Type

INV_6_GBP.jpg Corporate Purchase Order

Original Document



ABC INC

7324 St Paul St.,
New City, NY 10956
Phone- 166-181-986
Email- mhasse1@msn.com

BILL TO

Buyer- 2003

INVOICE NO.	MH748PL
INVOICE DATE	2011/09/23

- In the **Document Type** list, select any of the following:
 - Corporate Invoice
 - Corporate Purchase Order
- Click **Upload** to initiate the invoice/PO data upload in the system as per active model.

6.6 View Transaction Log

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view status-wise processing details of each uploaded documents.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Machine Learning**. Under **Machine Learning**, click **Operation**.
 2. Under **Operation**, click **Transaction Log**.
- The **Transaction Log** screen displays.

Figure 6-13 Transaction Log

Transaction Log							
Document Type		Status	From Date	To Date			
Document Id	Tag Value(s)	Document Type	Model Reference	Processing Date	Status	Failure Reason	Training Required
19609	+	corppo-Corporate Purchase Order	CXzeatkySf	13/04/2021	PROCESSED		N
19608	+	corppo-Corporate Purchase Order		13/04/2021			
19606	+	corpinv-Corporate Invoice	3Eq5Hjoa1J	13/04/2021	PROCESSED		N
19605	+	corpinv-Corporate Invoice		13/04/2021	ERROR	Unable to complete File Processing	Y
19603	+	corpinv-Corporate Invoice		13/04/2021	ERROR	Unable to complete File Processing	Y
19602	+	corpinv-Corporate Invoice	3u1anqo3lv	13/04/2021	PROCESSED		N
Page 31 of 41 (181-186 of 244 items) K < 1 ... 29 30 31 32 ... 41 >							

3. In the **Document Type** list, select the Corporate Invoice/Purchase Order.
4. In the **Status** list, select the current status of the document to filter the data.
5. Click **Refresh** icon to reload the tabular data.

7

Manual Allocation

This topic describes the systematic instruction to allocate payments in virtual accounts.

Only payments that are unallocated or partially allocated with the 'Allocation Required' flag set to "Y" in the payment records can be manually allocated from this screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables and Payables**. Under **Receivables and Payables**, click **Manual Allocation**.

The **Manual Allocation** screen displays.

Figure 7-1 Manual Allocation

The screenshot shows the 'Manual Allocation' screen with the following fields and controls:

- Branch:** Dropdown menu showing '004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL...'.
- Action:** Dropdown menu showing 'Allocate'.
- Processing Date:** Text field showing 'January 20, 2020'.
- Proceed:** Button.
- Payment Reference Number:** Text field.
- Payment Mode:** Dropdown menu showing 'Select'.
- Debit-Credit Indicator:** Dropdown menu showing 'Select'.
- Payment Party:** Text field with a search icon.
- Counter Party:** Text field with a search icon.
- Beneficiary:** Text field with a search icon.
- Account Owner:** Text field with a search icon.
- Remitter Account Number:** Text field with a search icon.
- Credit Account Number:** Text field with a search icon.
- Payment Towards:** Dropdown menu showing 'Virtual Account'.
- Recon Status:** Dropdown menu showing 'Select'.
- Allocation Status:** Text field showing 'Unallocated x'.
- Amount Reference:** Dropdown menu showing 'Select'.
- Currency:** Dropdown menu showing 'Select'.
- Amount From:** Text field.
- Amount To:** Text field.
- Date Reference Basis:** Dropdown menu showing 'Select'.
- Date From:** Text field with a calendar icon.
- Date To:** Text field with a calendar icon.
- Search:** Button.
- Reset:** Button.

2. In the **Branch** list, select the branch for which payment allocation needs to be done. By default, branch of the logged-in user is selected.
3. In the **Action** list, select the action as **Allocate** or **De-Allocate** for allocation or de-allocation of the payment respectively.
4. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters to search payment record(s).

The **Manual Allocation - Search** screen displays.

Figure 7-2 Manual Allocation - Search

This screenshot is identical to the one in Figure 7-1, showing the 'Manual Allocation' screen with the same fields and controls.

- Specify the fields on **Manual Allocation** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 7-1 Manual Allocation - Field Description

Field	Description
Payment Reference Number	Specify the payment reference number to be searched.
Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment to search the payment by.
Debit-Credit Indicator	Select the value to specify whether the payment is for credit or debit.
Payment Party	Click the Search icon and select the party making the payment.
Counter Party	Click the Search icon and select the counter-party for the payment.
Beneficiary	Click the Search icon and select the beneficiary of the payment.
Account Owner	Click the Search icon and select the owner of the account.
Remitter Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the remitter's account number used for the payment.
Credit Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the account of the beneficiary.
Payment Towards	Select the entity towards which the payment has been initiated: • None • Finance • Invoice • Expected Cashflow • Virtual Account
Recon Status	Select the current recon status of the payment.
Allocation Status	Select the allocation status for reconciliation of the payment.
Amount Reference	Select the value to specify the reference for amount criteria.
Currency	Select the currency of the amount.
Amount From	Specify the start of the amount-range within which the payment needs to be searched.
Amount To	Specify the end of the amount-range within which the payment needs to be searched.
Date Reference Basis	Select the value to specify the reference for date criteria.
Date From	Click the Calendar icon and select the starting-range of the payment/ value date.
Date To	Click the Calendar icon and select the range-ending of the payment/ value date.

- Click **Search** to view the payment records.

The **List of Payments** section displays.

Figure 7-3 List of Payments

Manual Allocation

1 Allocation 2 Summary

List of Payments

☐	Payment Ref No	Debit-Credit Indicator	Payment Party	Value Date	Unallocated Payment Amt	Amt to be Allocated	Allocation Basis	Allocation Details	Narration
☒	DIBPAY1748834409004	D	XXXXXXXXXX	2021-01-28	GBP 500.00	GBP 100.00	Account Ba	Rule Details	
☐	DIBPAY1748834272634	D	XXXXXXXXXX	2021-01-28	GBP 500.00				
☐	DIBPAY1749266553068	D	XXXXXXXXXX	2021-02-01	GBP 500.00				
☐	DIBPAY1749352902002	D	XXXXXXXXXX	2021-02-01	GBP 500.00				
☒	DIBPAY1749353038826	D	XXXXXXXXXX	2021-02-01	GBP 500.00		bute Based		

Page 1 of 17 (1 - 5 of 82 items) |< 1 2 3 4 5 ... 17 >|

Account Based
Attribute Based

Proceed

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 7-2 Manual Allocation - Field Description

Field	Description
Payment Reference Number	Displays the payment reference number.
Debit-Credit Indicator	Displays whether the payment is for credit or debit.
Payment Party	Displays the party making the payment.
Value Date	Displays the value date of the payment.
Unallocated Payment Amt	Displays the unallocated payment amount.
Amount to be Allocated	Displays the amount to be allocated to the virtual account.
Allocation Basis	Displays the allocation basis that is, whether the allocation is done based on the Account or Attribute.
Allocation Details	Displays the Rule Details link. Click the link to specify the allocation details This field is displayed, if Allocation Required toggle is enabled.
Narration	Display the default narration value from the Recon Rule Definition maintenance as an editable field. If the narration is not provided in the recon rule maintenance, the system should display a blank text field.

Based on the option selected from the Action list, perform the following steps:

If **Allocate** option is selected:

7. Select the payment record and then under the **Allocation Basis** column, select the value to specify whether the allocation needs to be done based on account or attribute.
8. In the **Amt to be Allocated** column, enter the amount to allocate.
9. In the **Allocation Details** column, click the **Rule Details** link to specify the allocation details.

The **Allocation Details** screen displays.

Figure 7-4 Allocation Details

Allocation Details

Amt to be Allocated: GBP 100,000

Allocation Basis: Account

Virtual Account (Corporate - 000380)	Account Balance	Exchange Rate	Account Balance (Payment CCY)	Amount Allocated	Percentage	Action

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) |< < 1 > >|

Save Close

10. Specify the fields on Allocation Details screen.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 7-3 Allocation Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Amount to be Allocated	Displays the amount to be allocated to the virtual account.
Allocation Basis	Displays the allocation basis that is, whether the allocation is done based on the Account or Attribute.
Virtual Account	Displays the default Virtual Account, if available, defined in the rule definition for Recon Category Allocation to Virtual Account. Or click the Search icon and select the virtual account.
Account Balance	Displays the account balance of Virtual Account in account currency. The Virtual Account balance is fetched from VAM on selection of the Virtual Account.
Exchange Rate	Displays the spot exchange rate (payment ccy and account ccy) from Common Core.
Account Balance (Payment CCY)	Displays the account balance of the selected virtual account for allocation in payment currency. Note: System compares the account balance in payment ccy with amount allocated and if the amount allocated is greater than the account balance in payment ccy then warning message appears as 'Amount to be allocated is greater than account balance, please modify the allocation amount or allocation account'.
Amount Allocated	Specify the amount allocated to the selected virtual account.
Percentage	Specify the percentage of the amount.
Action	Click edit icon to edit the Allocation details. Click delete icon to delete the Allocation details row.

11. Perform the following steps in the **Allocation Details** pop-up screen.
 - a. Click **Add** icon to add a row for a virtual account and double click in each field of the row to add/edit the details.
 - b. In the **Allocation Attribute** field, select the attribute to allocate the virtual account for. This field is displayed only for attribute based allocation selection.
 - c. In the **Virtual Account** field, click the Search icon to fetch and then select the virtual account to be allocated. This fields is displayed only for account based allocation selection.

- d. In the **Amount Allocated** field, enter the amount to be allocated to the selected virtual account.
The **Percentage** field is auto-calculated based on total amount to be allocated.
 - e. In the **Percentage** field, enter the percentage of the amount being allocated.
The **Amount Allocated** field is auto-calculated based on total amount to be allocated.
 - f. If required, repeat the above steps to add more rows.
 - g. Click **Delete** icon to remove a row or Edit icon () to modify the allocation details.
 - h. Click **Save** to save the allocation details.
12. Click **Proceed** to view the allocation summary.
The **Allocation Summary** section displays.

Figure 7-5 Allocation Summary

The screenshot displays the 'Allocation Summary' interface. At the top right, there are links for 'Expand All' and 'Collapse All'. The main table lists payment records with columns: External Payment Ref No, Payment Party, Counter Party, Beneficiary, Payment Amount, Amt to be Allocated, and Narration. Two records are shown, each with a dropdown arrow to the left. Below each record, an expanded table shows allocation details with columns: Allocation Attribute, Virtual Account, Amount Allocated, and Percentage. The first record (DIBPAY1749266553068) has a virtual account of 1015033 and an amount of GBP 100.00. The second record (DIBPAY1749352902002) has a virtual account of 1014879 and an amount of GBP 100.00. At the bottom right, there are 'Back' and 'Submit' buttons.

External Payment Ref No	Payment Party	Counter Party	Beneficiary	Payment Amount	Amt to be Allocated	Narration								
▼ DIBPAY1749266553068	XXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXX	XXXXXX	GBP 500.00	GBP 100.00									
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Allocation Attribute</th> <th>Virtual Account</th> <th>Amount Allocated</th> <th>Percentage</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>PAYMENT_PARTY_ID</td> <td>1015033</td> <td>GBP 100.00</td> <td>100</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>							Allocation Attribute	Virtual Account	Amount Allocated	Percentage	PAYMENT_PARTY_ID	1015033	GBP 100.00	100
Allocation Attribute	Virtual Account	Amount Allocated	Percentage											
PAYMENT_PARTY_ID	1015033	GBP 100.00	100											
▼ DIBPAY1749352902002	XXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXX	XXXXXX	GBP 500.00	GBP 100.00									
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Allocation Attribute</th> <th>Virtual Account</th> <th>Amount Allocated</th> <th>Percentage</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>PAYMENT_PARTY_ID</td> <td>1014879</td> <td>GBP 100.00</td> <td>100</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>							Allocation Attribute	Virtual Account	Amount Allocated	Percentage	PAYMENT_PARTY_ID	1014879	GBP 100.00	100
Allocation Attribute	Virtual Account	Amount Allocated	Percentage											
PAYMENT_PARTY_ID	1014879	GBP 100.00	100											

13. If required, click **Expand All** to view allocation details or **Collapse All** to hide the same.
14. Click **Submit** to send the record(s) for authorization.
If **De-Allocate** option is selected:
15. On **List of Payments** section, select the payment to be de-allocated.
16. Click **Proceed**.
The Confirmation message for de-allocation displays.
17. Click **Confirm**.
The status of the transaction message displays.

8

Manual Reconciliation

This topic describes the information to manually 'Reconcile' or 'De Reconcile' the payments/ credit notes against invoices or cashflows in case of exceptions in the auto recon process.

In Manual Reconciliation, the back-office user can search and reconcile records basis on invoice related attributes, or payment related attributes, or cashflow related attributes depending upon the selected reconciliation category. From the search result, user can choose how to reconcile the data that is 'One Invoice to Many Payments' or 'Many Invoice to One Payment' or 'One Cashflow to Many Payment', and so on.

Similarly, user can de-reconcile any record that was reconciled manually or automatically. This is useful to correct the reconciliation, incorrectly done manually or by automatic rule engine.

The user can select a value from the list for the field 'Reconciled by'. Based on the value selected, the grid below will enable/disable 'Invoices/Cashflows' and/or 'Payments' row post selection.

This topic consists the following sub-topics:

- [Search](#)
This topic describes the information to search the transactions for performing the manual reconciliation differs as per the recon category.
- [Reconcile](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to select multiple records or single record to reconcile.
- [De-Reconcile](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to select multiple records or single record to de-reconcile.

8.1 Search

This topic describes the information to search the transactions for performing the manual reconciliation differs as per the recon category.

This topic consists the following sub-topics:

- [Invoice/Debit Notes to Payments/Credit Notes Recon](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to search the invoices/payments to reconcile or de-reconcile.
- [Expected Cashflow to Payments Recon](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to search the invoices/payments to reconcile or de-reconcile.

8.1.1 Invoice/Debit Notes to Payments/Credit Notes Recon

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search the invoices/payments to reconcile or de-reconcile.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables and Payables**. Under **Receivables and Payables**, click **Manual Recon**.

The **Manual Recon** screen displays.

Figure 8-1 Manual Recon

The screenshot shows the 'Manual Recon' window with the following fields and values:

Action	Recon Category	Branch	Processing Date
De Reconcile	Expected Cashflow to Payment	004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B	April 29, 2022

A 'Proceed' button is located to the right of the Processing Date field.

2. In the **Action** field, select the action to be performed as **Reconcile** or **De Reconcile**.
3. In the **Recon Category** list, select the category as **Invoice/Debit Notes to Payment/Credit Notes**.
4. In the **Branch** list, select the branch for which reconciliation needs to be done. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
5. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters to search transactions.

The **Manual Recon - Search** section displays.

Figure 8-2 Manual Recon - Search

The screenshot shows the 'Manual Recon - Search' window with the following sections and fields:

Manual Recon

Action	Recon Category	Branch	Processing Date
Reconcile	Invoice/Debit Notes to Paymer	000-OBCEM-AUTOMATION-HC	April 25, 2020

Invoice - Payments/Credit Notes Search

Invoices

Buyer	Supplier	Invoice Number	Invoice Currency
Search	Search		Select

Hide Advance Search

Date Reference Basis	Date From	Date To	Relationship
Select			Search

Program

Program	Amount Reference Basis	Amount From	Amount To
Search	Select		

Account Number

Account Number
Search

Payments and Credit Notes Search

Payments

Payment Number	Date Reference Basis	Date From	Date To
	Select		

Payment Party

Payment Party	Beneficiary Id	Payment Type	Remarks
Search	Search	Select	

Advance Search

Credit Notes

Credit Note Number	Buyer	Supplier	Remarks
	Search	Search	

Hide Advance Search

Currency	Amount From	Amount To	Relationship
Select			Search

Date Reference Basis

Date Reference Basis	Date From	Date To	Program
Select			Search

Search **Reset**

6. Specify the fields on **Manual Recon - Search** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-1 Manual Recon - Field Description

Field	Description
Reconcile Method	Specify whether the reconciliation was done by using 'Auto' or 'Manual' method. This field is displayed only when 'Action' is selected as 'De Reconcile'.
Reconciliation Reference No	Click the Search icon to select the reconciliation reference number. This field is mandatory and displayed for only 'Manual' de-reconciliation method.
Reconcile Date From	Click the Calendar icon to specify start date of range within which record was reconciled. This field is displayed only when 'Action' is selected as 'De Reconcile'.
Reconcile Date To	Click the Calendar icon to specify end date of range within which record was reconciled. This field is displayed only when 'Action' is selected as 'De Reconcile'.
Invoices	Displays the following fields under the Invoices section.
Buyer	Click the Search icon to search buyer mentioned in the invoice.
Supplier	Click the Search icon to search supplier by whom invoice is generated.
Invoice Number	Specify the specific internal invoice reference number to search.
Invoice Currency	Specify the currency selected for Invoice.
Date Reference Basis	Select the value to specify the reference for date criteria.
Date From	Click the Calendar icon to specify the start date of range for selected date reference basis.
Date To	Click the Calendar icon to specify the end date of range for selected date reference basis.
Relationship	Click the Search icon to select the relationship code used in the transaction.
Amount Reference Basis	Select the reference basis of the amount range as base invoice amount or net invoice amount.
Amount From	Specify the lowest amount of the range.
Amount To	Specify the highest amount of the range.
Account Number	Click the Search icon to select the account number. This field is enabled only after selecting supplier.
Payments	Displays the following fields under the Payments section.
Payment Number	Specify the unique reference number generated while making a payment.
Date Reference Basis	Select the reference basis of the date range as payment date or value date.

Table 8-1 (Cont.) Manual Recon - Field Description

Field	Description
Date From	Click the Calendar icon and select the start of the date-range.
Date To	Click the Calendar icon and select the end of the date-range.
Payment Party	Click the Search icon to select the party who made the payment.
Beneficiary Id	Click the Search icon to select the beneficiary id or name who received the payment. In case if supplier is selected in the 'Invoice' search parameter; then the same gets auto-populated here.
Payment Type	Select the option that the payment is to be made towards.
Remarks	Specify the remarks added in the transaction.
Counter Party	Click the Search icon to select the counterparty.
Payment Mode	Select the mode by using which payment was done. For example: Account Transfer, NEFT etc.
Debit-Credit Indicator	Select the value to specify whether the transaction is of debit or credit type.
Remitter Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the remitter account of the transaction.
Credit Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the account credited with the amount.
Payment Currency	Select the currency in which payment is done.
Amount From	Select the minimum amount of the payment range.
Amount To	Select the maximum amount of the payment range.
Account Owner	Click the Search icon and select the owner of the account.
Relationship	Click the Search icon to select the relationship code used in the transaction.
Payment Towards	Select what the payment has been made towards.
Indirect Payment	Select whether any indirect payment is made.
Message Reference Number	Click the Search icon to select the message reference number.
Credit Notes	Displays the following fields under the Credit Notes section.
Credit Note Number	Specify the unique reference number generated for the credit note.
Buyer	Click the Search icon to search buyer mentioned in the credit note.
Supplier	Click the Search icon to search supplier by whom credit note is generated.
Remarks	Specify the remarks added in the transaction.
Currency	Specify the currency selected for credit note.
Amount From	Select the minimum amount of the credit note range.
Amount To	Select the maximum amount of the credit note range.
Relationship	Click the Search icon to select the relationship code used in the transaction.
Date Reference Basis	Select the reference basis of the date range as payment date or value date.
Date From	Click the Calendar icon and select the start of the date-range.
Date To	Click the Calendar icon and select the end of the date-range.
Program	Click the Search icon to select the linked program. This field is applicable only to the Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance system.
Indirect Payment	Select whether any indirect payment is made.

Table 8-1 (Cont.) Manual Recon - Field Description

Field	Description
Message Reference Number	Click the Search icon to select the message reference number.

7. Optional: Click **Reset** clear the selected values.
8. Click **Search** to view the result.

8.1.2 Expected Cashflow to Payments Recon

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search the invoices/payments to reconcile or de-reconcile.

1. On **Home** screen, click . Under , click **Manual Recon**.
2. In the **Action** field, select the action to be performed as **Reconcile** or **De Reconcile**.
3. In the **Recon Category** list, select the category as **Expected Cashflow to Payment**.
4. In the **Branch** list, select the branch for which reconciliation needs to be done. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
5. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters to search transactions.

The **Manual Recon** screen displays.

Figure 8-3 Manual Recon

The screenshot displays the 'Manual Recon' interface. At the top, there are four dropdown menus: 'Action' (set to 'De Reconcile'), 'Recon Category' (set to 'Expected Cashflow to Payment'), 'Branch' (set to '004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B'), and 'Processing Date' (set to 'April 29, 2022'). A 'Proceed' button is located to the right of the 'Processing Date' field.

Below these fields is a section titled 'Expected Cashflow Payment Search'. It contains several input fields and dropdowns:

- 'Reconcile Method' dropdown (set to 'Select').
- 'Reconciliation Reference No' search field with a magnifying glass icon.
- 'Reconcile Date From' and 'Reconcile Date To' date pickers.

The next section is 'Expected Cashflow', which includes:

- 'Corporate' search field with a magnifying glass icon.
- 'Cashflow Type' dropdown (set to 'Select').
- 'Counter Party' search field with a magnifying glass icon.
- 'Corporate Reference Number' search field.
- 'Expected Date From' and 'Expected Date To' date pickers.
- 'Account Number' search field with a magnifying glass icon.
- 'Expected Currency' dropdown (set to 'Select').
- 'Expected Amount From' and 'Expected Amount To' input fields.

The final section is 'Payments', which includes:

- 'Payment Number' input field.
- 'Date Reference Basis' dropdown (set to 'Select').
- 'Date From' and 'Date To' date pickers.
- 'Payment Party' search field with a magnifying glass icon.
- 'Debit-Credit Indicator' dropdown (set to 'Select').
- 'Account Owner' search field with a magnifying glass icon.
- 'Remarks' input field.
- 'Payment Mode' dropdown (set to 'Select').
- 'Beneficiary Id' search field with a magnifying glass icon.
- 'Remitter Account Number' search field with a magnifying glass icon.
- 'Credit Account Number' search field with a magnifying glass icon.
- 'Payment Currency' dropdown (set to 'Select').
- 'Amount From' and 'Amount To' input fields.

 At the bottom of the 'Payments' section are 'Search' and 'Reset' buttons.

6. Specify the fields on **Manual Recon** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-2 Expected Cashflow Recon - Field Description

Field	Description
Reconcile Method	Specify whether the reconciliation was done by using 'Auto' or 'Manual' method. This field is displayed only when 'Action' is selected as 'De Reconcile'.
Reconciliation Reference No	Click the Search icon to select the reconciliation reference number. This field is mandatory and displayed for only 'Manual' de-reconciliation method.
Reconcile Date From	Click the Calendar icon to specify start date of range within which record was reconciled. This field is displayed only when 'Action' is selected as 'De Reconcile'.
Reconcile Date To	Click the Calendar icon to specify end date of range within which record was reconciled. This field is displayed only when 'Action' is selected as 'De Reconcile'.
Expected Cashflow	Displays the following fields under the Expected Cashflow section.
Corporate	Click the Search icon to select the corporate from whom the cashflow is expected.
Cashflow Type	Select the value to specify whether it is inflow or outflow of cash.
Counter Party	Click the Search icon to select the counter party involved.
Corporate Reference Number	Specify the corporate reference number to search the cashflow details for.
Expected Date From	Click the Calendar icon and select the date from when the cashflow is expected.
Expected Date To	Click the Calendar icon and select the date till when the cashflow is expected.
Account Number	Click the Search icon to select the account number.
Expected Currency	Specify the currency in which cashflow is expected.
Expected Amount From	Specify the lowest amount of the range.
Expected Amount To	Specify the highest amount of the range.
Payments	Displays the following fields under the Payments section.
Payment Number	Specify the unique reference number generated while making a payment.
Date Reference Basis	Select the reference basis of the date range as payment date or value date.
Date From	Click the Calendar icon and select the start of the date-range.
Date To	Click the Calendar icon and select the end of the date-range.
Payment Party	Click the Search icon to select the party who made the payment.
Debit-Credit Indicator	Select the value to specify whether the transaction is of debit or credit type.
Account Owner	Click the Search icon and select the owner of the account.

Table 8-2 (Cont.) Expected Cashflow Recon - Field Description

Field	Description
Payment Type	Select the option that the payment is to be made towards.
Remarks	Specify the remarks added in the transaction.
Payment Mode	Select the mode by using which payment was done. For example: Account Transfer, NEFT etc.
Beneficiary Id	Click the Search icon to select the beneficiary id or name who received the payment. In case if supplier is selected in the 'Invoice' search parameter; then the same gets auto-populated here.
Remitter Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the remitter account of the transaction.
Credit Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the account credited with the amount.
Payment Currency	Select the currency in which payment is done.
Amount From	Select the minimum amount of the payment range.
Amount To	Select the maximum amount of the payment range.
Payment Towards	Select what the payment has been made towards.

- Optional: Click **Reset** clear the selected values.
- Click **Search** to view the result.

8.2 Reconcile

This topic describes the systematic instruction to select multiple records or single record to reconcile.

- On **Manual Recon** screen, specify the required details and click **Search**.

The **Reconciliation** screen displays with the invoices/debit notes/cashflows and payments/credit notes are populated in the grid. In case, multiple unreconciled invoices/debit notes/cashflows and/or payments/credit notes will be populated.

Figure 8-4 Reconciliation

The screenshot shows the 'Manual Recon' interface with the 'Reconciliation' tab selected. It features search filters for 'Invoices', 'Payments', and 'Credit Notes'. The 'Invoices' section displays a table of unreconciled invoices with columns for Buyer, Supplier, Invoice Number, Outstanding Amt, Invoice Due Date, Payment/Credit Note Number, and Amount to be Reconciled. The 'Payments' section displays a table of unreconciled payments with columns for Payment Number, Payment Date, Payment Party, Unreconciled Amt, Beneficiary, Invoice Number, and Amount to be Reconciled. The 'Credit Notes' section is currently empty, showing 'No data to display'.

Buyer	Supplier	Invoice Number	Outstanding Amt	Invoice Due Date	Payment/Credit Note Number	Amount to be Reconciled (Invoice Currency)	Amount to be Reconciled (Payment / Credit Note Currency)
Reimder Corp	DEF Solutions	AcmeCorp4671	\$10,000.00	2025-06-17			
Reimder Corp	HarProxCust5	InvAngBulJuly07res165	£10,000.00	2029-08-06			
Reimder Corp	HarProxCust5	InvAngBulJuly07res166	£10,000.00	2029-08-06			
Reimder Corp	HarProxCust5	InvAngBulJuly07res167	£10,000.00	2029-08-06			

Payment Number	Payment Date	Payment Party	Unreconciled Amt	Beneficiary	Invoice Number	Amount to be Reconciled (Payment Currency)	Amount to be Reconciled (Invoice Currency)	Message Reference Number	Rule Details
BH104607	2020-01-02	Demone	€98.00	Carrefour					Details
BH104624	2020-01-02	Demone	€100.00	Carrefour					Details
BH104634	2020-01-02		€100.00	Carrefour					Details
BH104635	2020-01-02		€100.00	Carrefour					Details

- In the **Reconcile By** field, select any of the following:

- **One Invoice/cashflows to Many Payment/Credit Notes** – To reconcile single invoice/cashflow from multiple payments/credit notes.
- **One Payment to Many Cashflow** – To reconcile multiple cashflow from single payment.
- **Many Invoice to One Payment/Credit Note** – To reconcile multiple invoices from single payment/credit note.

For One Invoice/cashflow to Many Payment/Credit Notes:

3. In the **Invoices/Debit Note/Expected Cashflow**/**Invoices/Debit Notes** section, select the invoice/debit note/cashflow to reconcile.

The **One Invoice/Cashflow to Many Payment/Credit Notes**/**One Invoice to Many Payment/Credit Notes** option selected.

Figure 8-5 One Invoice/Cashflow to Many Payment/Credit Notes

Manual Recon

* Invoice - Payments/Credit Notes Search

Reconcile By: One Invoice to Many Payments

Link Message

Invoices

	Buyer	Supplier	Invoice Number	Outstanding Amt	Invoice Due Date	Payment/Credit Note Number	Amt to be Reconciled(Invoice Currency)	Amt to be Reconciled(Payment / Credit Note Currency)
☐	Reindeer Corp	DEF Solutions	AcmeCorp101	\$10,000.00	2025-06-17			
☐	Reindeer Corp	HamHamCart3	InvAngBulJuly09est165	£10,000.00	2029-09-06			
☐	Reindeer Corp	HamHamCart3	InvAngBulJuly09est166	£10,000.00	2029-09-06			
☐	Reindeer Corp	HamHamCart3	InvAngBulJuly09est167	£10,000.00	2029-09-06			

Page 1 of 20 (1-4 of 77 items)

Payments

	Payment Number	Payment Number	Payment Value Date	Payment Party	Unreconciled Amt	Beneficiary	Invoice Number	Amt to be Reconciled(Payment Currency)	Amt to be Reconciled(Invoice Currency)	Message Reference Number	Rule Details
☐	BH024627		2020-01-02	Demone	£98,000	Carnifour					Details
☐	BH024634		2020-01-02	Demone	£100,000	Carnifour					Details
☐	BH024634		2020-01-02		£100,000	Carnifour					Details
☐	BH024635		2020-01-02		£100,000	Carnifour					Details

Page 1 of 101 (1-4 of 402 items)

Credit Notes

	Credit Note Number	Credit Note Date	Buyer	Unreconciled Amt	Supplier	Invoice Number	Amt to be Reconciled(Credit Note Currency)	Amt to be Reconciled(Invoice Currency)	Rule Details
No data to display.									

Page 1 (0 of 0 items)

Process

4. In the **Payments/Credit Notes** section,
 - a. Select the payment(s)/credit notes to reconcile.
 - b. In the **Amt to be Reconciled (Pay/Cr Note Ccy)** column, enter the amount to reconcile in payment/credit notes currency.

For One Payment to Many Cashflow:

5. In the **Payments** section, select the payment to reconcile by.

The **One Payment to Many Cashflow** option selected.

Figure 8-6 One Payment to Many Cashflow

Expected Cashflow Payment Search

Reconciliation Allocation

Reconcile By
One Payment to Many Cash...

Payments

Payment Ref No	Payment Party	Counter Party	Unreconciled Amt	Dr/Cr	Corporate Ref No	Amt to be Reconciled(Pay Ccy)	Amt to be Reconciled(Exp Ccy)	Rule Details
☒ NOVSUNPAY003	Danone	Carrefour	\$100,001.00	C				Details

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) |< < 1 > >|

Expected Cashflow

Corporate	Counter Party	Corporate Ref No	Type	Unreconciled Amt	Payment Ref No	Amt to be Reconciled(Exp Ccy)	Amt to be Reconciled(Pay Ccy)
☒ Carrefour	Danone	MARCAREQA1802	I	\$98,999.25	NOVSUNPAY003		
☒ Carrefour	Danone	MARCAREQA1803	I	\$-1,512,791.81	NOVSUNPAY003		
☒ Carrefour	Danone	MARCAREQA1804	I	\$-1,512,791.81	NOVSUNPAY003		
☒ Carrefour	Danone	MARCAREQA180111	I	\$-1,512,792.87	NOVSUNPAY003		

Page 1 of 6 (1-4 of 23 items) |< < 1 2 3 4 5 6 > >|

Proceed

6. In the **Expected Cashflow** section,
 - a. Select the cashflow records to reconcile with.
 - b. In the **Amt to be Reconciled (Exp Ccy)** column, enter the amount to be reconciled in cashflow currency.

For Many Invoices to One Payment/Credit Note:

7. In the **Payments/Credit Notes** section, select the payment/credit note to reconcile by. The **Many Invoices to One Payment/Credit Note** option selected.

Figure 8-7 Many Invoices to One Payment/Credit Note

Manual Recon

Invoice - Payments/Credit Notes Search

Reconciliation Allocation

Reconcile By
Many Invoices to One Pay...

Link Message

Payments

Payment Number	Parent Payment Number	Payment Value Date	Payment Party	Unreconciled Amt	Beneficiary	Invoice Number	Amt to be Reconciled(Payment Currency)	Amt to be Reconciled(Invoice Currency)	Message Reference Number	Rule Details
☐ #105407		2020-01-02	Danone	(98.00)	Carrefour					Details
☐ #105408		2020-01-02	Danone	(600.00)	Carrefour					Details
☐ #105409		2020-01-02	Danone	(600.00)	Carrefour					Details

Page 1 of 101 (1-4 of 402 items) |< < 1 2 3 4 5 ... 101 > >|

Credit Notes

No data to display.

Page 1 (0 of 0 items) |< < 1 > >|

Invoices

Buyer	Supplier	Invoice Number	Outstanding Amt	Invoice Due Date	Payment/Credit Note Number	Amt to be Reconciled(Invoice Currency)	Amt to be Reconciled(Payment / Credit Note Currency)
☐ Reindeer Corp	DEF Solutions	AcmeCorp1111	\$10,000.00	2025-06-17			
☐ Reindeer Corp	HamFluxCoat3	Inv-HighRuk3July01st165	(1,000.00)	2020-08-06			
☐ Reindeer Corp	HamFluxCoat3	Inv-HighRuk3July01st166	(1,000.00)	2020-08-06			
☐ Reindeer Corp	HamFluxCoat3	Inv-HighRuk3July01st167	(1,000.00)	2020-08-06			

Page 1 of 20 (1-4 of 77 items) |< < 1 2 3 4 5 ... 20 > >|

Process

8. In the **Invoices** section,
 - a. Select the invoice(s) to be reconciled.
 - b. In the **Amt to be Reconciled (Inv Ccy)** field, enter the amount to be reconciled in invoice currency.

9. Optional: In the **Rule Details** column, click **Details** hyperlink to view rule details.
10. Click **Proceed** to move to the **Allocation** stage.
The **Allocation** screen displays.

Figure 8-8 Manual Recon - Allocation

11. Specify the fields on **Manual Recon - Allocation** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-3 Manual Recon - Allocation - Field Description

Field	Description
Payment/Credit Note Number	Displays the payment/credit note number.
Payment/Credit Note Value Date	Displays the payment/credit note value date.
Total Invoice Amount	Displays the total invoice amount post calculating base invoice amount, discount, and tax.
Payment Party	Displays the party making the payment.
Invoice Number	Displays the unique reference number of the invoice.
Buyer	Displays the name of the buyer.
Supplier	Displays the name of the supplier.
Reconciled Invoice Amt	Displays the Reconciled invoice amount.
Reconciled Amt	Displays the reconciled amount.
Allocation Required	Switch on the toggle, if allocation required.
Narration	Display the default narration value from the Recon Rule Definition maintenance as an editable field. If the narration is not provided in the recon rule maintenance, the system should display a blank text field. The user can edit this field, if Allocation Required toggle is enabled.

Table 8-3 (Cont.) Manual Recon - Allocation - Field Description

Field	Description
Allocation Basis	Select the allocation basis to specify whether the allocation should be done based on the account or attribute of entity like cashflow/ payment/invoice. The available options are: - Account Based - Attribute Based This field is displayed, if Allocation Required toggle is enabled.
Allocation Details	Displays the Rule Details link. Click the link to specify the allocation details This field is displayed, if Allocation Required toggle is enabled.

12. In the **Allocation Required** column, enable the toggle to allocate the payment manually.
13. Click the **Rule Details** link in the **Allocation Details** screen.
The **Allocation Details** overlay screen displays.

Figure 8-9 Allocation Details

14. Specify the fields on Allocation Details screen.
For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-4 Allocation Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Amount to be Allocated	Displays the amount to be allocated to the virtual account.
Allocation Basis	Displays the allocation basis that is, whether the allocation is done based on the Account or Attribute.
Virtual Account	Displays the default Virtual Account, if available, defined in the rule definition for Recon Category Allocation to Virtual Account. Or click the Search icon and select the virtual account.
Account Balance	Displays the account balance of Virtual Account in account currency. The Virtual Account balance is fetched from VAM on selection of the Virtual Account.
Exchange Rate	Displays the spot exchange rate (payment ccy and account ccy) from Common Core.

Table 8-4 (Cont.) Allocation Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Balance (Payment CCY)	Displays the account balance of the selected virtual account for allocation in payment currency. Note: The account balance in the payment currency is checked by the system against the allocated amount. If the account balance in the payment currency is exceeded by the allocated amount, a warning message will be shown: 'The amount to be allocated is greater than the account balance. Please adjust the allocation amount or the allocation account.'
Amount Allocated	Specify the amount allocated to the selected virtual account.
Percentage	Specify the percentage of the amount.
Action	Click edit icon to edit the Allocation details. Click delete icon to delete the Allocation details row.

15. In the **Virtual Account** column, select the account to be allocated.
16. In the **Allocated Amount** column, specify the amount to be allocated for the respective virtual account.
17. In the **Percentage** column, specify the percentage of the amount.
18. Click **Submit** to confirm the reconciliation and send the record for authorization.

Note

A cashflow record is generated automatically for each new invoice or debit note, provided that the 'Create Cashflow from Invoice' system configuration is set to 'Yes'. In this scenario, the record-level flag 'Not to be Reconciled Directly' is also set to 'Y' by default. This means that if payments or credit notes reconcile with the invoice, the related cashflow record will not be included in auto or manual reconciliation. The same applies to the reconciliation of debit notes with payments or credit notes.

8.3 De-Reconcile

This topic describes the systematic instruction to select multiple records or single record to de-reconcile.

The user can use this option to de-reconcile 'Invoice/Debit Notes to Payment/Credit Notes' or 'Expected Cashflow to Payment' that are reconciled incorrectly due to some erroneous mapping of payments to an invoice/cashflow either automatically or manually.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables And Payables**. Under **Receivable and Payable**, click **Manual Recon**.

The **Manual Recon** screen displays.

Figure 8-10 Manual Recon



Manual Recon			
Action	Recon Category	Branch	Processing Date
De Reconcile	Expected Cashflow to Payment	004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B	April 29, 2022
			Proceed

2. In the **Action** field, select the action to be performed as **Reconcile** or **De Reconcile**.

3. In the **Recon Category** list, select the category as **Invoice/Debit Notes to Payment/Credit Notes**.
 4. In the **Branch** list, select the branch for which reconciliation needs to be done. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
 5. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters to search transactions.
- The **Manual Recon - Search** section displays.

Figure 8-11 Manual Recon - Search

The screenshot displays the 'Manual Recon' interface with the following sections:

- Header Section:**
 - Action: De Reconcile
 - Recon Category: Invoice/Debit Notes to Paymer
 - Branch: 004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-E
 - Processing Date: November 9, 2022
 - Proceed button
- Invoice - Payments/Credit Notes Search:**
 - Reconcile Method: Select
 - Reconciliation Reference No: [Search]
 - Reconcile Date From: [Calendar]
 - Reconcile Date To: [Calendar]
- Invoices:**
 - Buyer: [Search]
 - Supplier: [Search]
 - Invoice Number: [Text]
 - Invoice Currency: Select
 - Date Reference Basis: Select
 - Date From: [Calendar]
 - Date To: [Calendar]
 - Relationship: [Search]
 - Program: [Search]
 - Amount Reference Basis: Select
 - Amount From: [Text]
 - Amount To: [Text]
 - Account Number: [Search]
- Payments and Credit Notes Search:**
 - Payments:**
 - Payment Number: [Text]
 - Payment Party: [Search]
 - Counter Party: [Search]
 - Credit Account Number: [Search]
 - Account Owner: [Search]
 - Message Reference Number: [Search]
 - Date Reference Basis: Select
 - Beneficiary Id: [Search]
 - Payment Mode: Select
 - Payment Currency: Select
 - Relationship: [Search]
 - Date From: [Calendar]
 - Date To: [Calendar]
 - Remarks: [Text]
 - Debit-Credit Indicator: Select
 - Amount From: [Text]
 - Program: [Search]
 - Remitter Account Number: [Search]
 - Amount To: [Text]
 - Indirect Payment: Select
 - Credit Notes:**
 - Credit Note Number: [Text]
 - Buyer: [Search]
 - Supplier: [Search]
 - Remarks: [Text]
 - Currency: Select
 - Amount From: [Text]
 - Amount To: [Text]
 - Date Reference Basis: Select
 - Date From: [Calendar]
 - Date To: [Calendar]
 - Relationship: [Search]
 - Indirect Payment: Select
 - Message Reference Number: [Search]
 - Program: [Search]
- Buttons:** Search, Reset

6. Specify the search parameters and click **Search** button.
- For Invoice/Debit Notes to Payments/Credit Notes:**
- The **Invoice/Debit Notes to Payments/Credit Notes** section displays.

Figure 8-12 Invoice/Debit Notes to Payments/Credit Notes

Invoice - Payments/Credit Notes Search

Invoices/Payments

Expand All Collapse All

☐	Payment/Credit Note Number	Amount to Match	Payment Party	Invoice Number	Buyer	Supplier	Reconciled Inv Amt	Reconciled Amount	Allocation Required
☐	CTEST	\$800.00		TTEST	Carrefour	Danone	\$9999.00	\$800.00	☐

Page 1 of 1 (1 - 1 of 1 items) | < 1 >

Proceed

For Expected Cashflow to Payment:
The Expected Cashflow to Payment section displays.

Figure 8-13 Expected Cashflow to Payment

Manual Recon

Expected Cashflow Payment Search

Cashflow/Payments

Expand All Collapse All

☐	Payment Ref No	Payment Party	Corporate Ref No	Corporate	Type	Expected Amt	Reconciled Pay Amt	Reconciled Cashflow Amt	Allocation Required
☐	▶ MARpayrefCteslaSAV11003087	Danone		000380	I	\$100,001.19	\$89,600.05	\$89,600.05	☐
☐	▶ MARpayrefCteslaSAV11003087	Danone		000380	I	\$100,001.19	\$89,599.86	\$89,599.86	☐
☐	▶ MARpayrefCteslaSAV11003087	Danone		000380	I	\$100,001.19	\$89,599.86	\$89,599.86	☐
☐	▶ MARpayrefCteslaSAV11003087	Danone		000380	I	\$100,001.19	\$89,599.86	\$89,599.86	☐
☐	▶ MARpayrefCteslaSAV11003087	Danone		000380	I	\$100,001.19	\$89,599.86	\$89,599.86	☐

Page 18 of 33 (86 - 90 of 163 items) | < 1 ... 16 17 18 33 >

Proceed

- 7. Select the records to de-reconcile.
- 8. Click **Proceed** to send the record for authorization of de-reconciliation.

9

Payment Management

This topic describes the systematic instruction to stop the payment from being reconciled automatically or manually.

By using this screen, the user can mark the payment for 'Not to be Reconciled' or 'Not to be Auto-Reconciled'

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables and Payables**. Under **Receivables and Payables**, click **Payment Management**.

The **Payment Management** screen displays.

Figure 9-1 Payment Management

2. In the **Branch** list, select the branch for which the payment needs to be managed.
3. In the **Action** list, select any one of the following:
 - **Not to be Recon:** To stop payment from being manually reconciled.
 - **Not to be Auto-Recon:** To stop payment from being automatically reconciled.
 - **Mark for Refund:** To mark the unreconciled portion of a payment for refund. This action is applicable only to unreconciled or part-reconciled payments, which are not in processing stage, and which have flags set to 'I' (invoice), or 'F' (finance), or null.
4. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
5. Specify the fields on **Payment Management** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 9-1 Payment Management - Field Description

Field	Description
Payment Number	Specify the payment reference number to be searched.
Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment to search the payment by.
Debit-Credit Indicator	Select the value to specify whether the payment is of type credit or debit.

Table 9-1 (Cont.) Payment Management - Field Description

Field	Description
Payment Party	Click the Search icon and select the party making the payment.
Counter Party	Click the Search icon and select the counter-party for the payment.
Beneficiary	Click the Search icon and select the beneficiary of the payment.
Remitter Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the remitter's account number used for the payment.
Credit Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the account of the beneficiary.
Payment Towards	Select the entity towards which the payment has been initiated. The options are: • None • Virtual Account • Expected Cashflow • Invoice
Payment Type	Select the value to specify the type of payment.
Recon Status	Select the current recon status of the payment.
Allocation Status	Select the allocation status of the payment.
Amount Reference	Select the value to specify the reference for amount criteria.
Currency	Select the currency of the amount.
Amount From	Specify the start of the amount-range within which the payment needs to be searched.
Amount To	Specify the end of the amount-range within which the payment needs to be searched.
Date Reference Basis	Select the value to specify the reference for date criteria.
Date From	Click the Calendar icon and select the starting-range of the payment/value date.
Date To	Click the Calendar icon and select the range-ending of the payment/value date.

6. Click **Search** to view the payment records in the **List of Payments** section.
The **List of Payments** screen displays.

Figure 9-2 List of Payments

☐	Payment Number	Parent Payment Number	Payment Party	Counter Party	Payment Amount	Unreconciled Payment Amount	Refund Party	Refund Payment Mode
☐	PAY0104	EXCESSMAYTC3	AugSupp	AugSupp	\$2,000.00	\$1,000.00	Beneficiary/Counter Party	Account Transfer
☐	PAY0102	EXCESSMAY23TC3	AugSupp	AugSupp	\$2,000.00	\$2,000.00	Beneficiary/Counter Party	Account Transfer
☐	EXCESSPSMAY2		AugSupp	AugSupp	\$10,000.00	\$10,000.00	Payment Party	Account Transfer
☐	EXCESSPSMAY3		AugSupp	AugSupp	\$10,000.00	\$10,000.00	Payment Party	Account Transfer
☐	EXCESSPSMAY4		AugSupp	AugSupp	\$10,000.00	\$10,000.00	Payment Party	Account Transfer

Page 1 of 2 (1-5 of 8 items) |< 1 2 >|

Submit

7. Optional: Click the **Payment Number** hyperlink to view more details.
The **Summary** screen displays the details of the payment.

Figure 9-3 Summary

Summary

Flag	Dr/Cr Indicator	Payment Reference Number	Payment Date
Invoice	Credit	PAY0104	2020-01-09
Payment Currency	Payment Amount	Allocation Req'd	Credit Account Number
USD	\$2,000.00	N	HEL0171500030
Unreconciled Payment Amount	Unallocated Payment Amount	Reconciled Amount	Allocated Amount
\$1,000.00	\$2,000.00	\$1,000.00	\$0.00
Recon Status	Allocation Status	Payment Party Code	Counter Party Code
	Unallocated	PPCode	CPCode
Counter Party Id	Beneficiary Id	Payment Party Name	Counter Party Name
001715	004262	AugSupp	AugSupp
Beneficiary Name	File Name	Virtual Account Owner	Payment Mode
Reindeer Corp	OBSCFCM-PAYMENT_EXCESS...	001715	ACCOUNT_TRANSFER
Virtual A/C Flag	Auto Reconcile	Entity Ref No	Remarks
N	N	InvExcess3TC3May3	N:SonalCR
Program Code	Relationship Code	Instrument Date	Remitter A/C No
reqfinancelnv			HEL0426200042
Bank Code	Bank	Branch	Mandate Reference Number
			M01
Credit Note Reference	EFT Ref No	Generic Appropriation	Specific Appropriation
CR01	838		-

8. Select the payment records to process and then click **Submit** to send the records for authorization.

10

File Management

This topic describes the information on the File Management functionality provided in Receivables and Payables module.

The **File Management** functionality enables you to upload files in a pre-defined format. These files are auto-processed by the system based on their type and set rules. The process is mainly divided into two screens:

This topic consists the following sub-topics:

- [Upload Files](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to upload a file for entering the instrument collection data into the system.
- [View File Upload Status](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to manage the status of the uploaded files.

10.1 Upload Files

This topic describes the systematic instruction to upload a file for entering the instrument collection data into the system.

The uploaded files are not processed until it is approved. The file can contain data records of cashflow codes and cashflow transactions etc. The file format accepted by the system includes “.csv” files.

Table 10-1 Payment File - Supported Fields

Field Column 1	Field Column 2	Field Column 3	Field Column 4
DEBIT_CREDIT_INDIA TOR	CREDIT_ACC_NO	PROGRAM_CODE	FILLER1
PAYMENT_NO	AUTO_RECONCILE	REMITTER_ACC_NO	FILLER2
CURRENCY	FLAG	BANK_CODE	FILLER3
AMOUNT	ENTITY_REF_NO	EFT_REF_NO	FILLER4
GEN_APPROPRIATION	REMARKS	INSTRUMENT_DATE	FILLER5
SPEC_APPROPRIATIO N	PAYMENT_PARTY_ID	INSTRUMENT_BANK	FILLER6
PAYMENT_MODE	PAYMENT_PARTY_NA ME	INSTRUMENT_BRANC H	FILLER7
PAYMENT_DATE	COUNTERPARTY_ID	MANDATE_REF_NO	FILLER8
PAYMENT_PARTY_CO DE	COUNTERPARTY_NAM E	CREDIT_NOTE_REF_N O	FILLER9
COUNTERPARTY_COD E	BENEFICIARY_ID	ALLOCATION_REQUIR ED	FILLER10
VIRTUAL_AC_FLAG	BENEFICIARY_NAME	-	-

Table 10-2 Relationship File - Supported Fields

Field Column 1	Field Column 2	Field Column 3	Field Column 4
INDICATOR	REGISTRATION_NUMBER	ADDRESS_LINE_2	TAX_REF_NO_2
CORPORATE_ID	PARTY_TYPE	ADDRESS_LINE_3	GIIN
EFF_FROM_DATE	STATUS	ADDRESS_LINE_4	EXPIRES_ON
EXPIRES_ON	PROGRAM_CODE	PIN	AUTO_DEBIT_APPLICABLE
AUTO_DEBIT_APPLICABLE	NAME	COUNTRY	HOLIDAY_TREATMENT
HOLIDAY_TREATMENT	SHORT_NAME	PREFERRED_COMM_MODE	AUTO_ACCEPTANCE
AUTO_ACCEPTANCE	INDUSTRY	MOBILE_NUMBER	NO_OF_DAYS
NO_OF_DAYS	CATEGORY	PHONE_NUMBER	EXTERNAL_CODE
INDICATOR	ADDRESS_TYPE	EMAIL	DIVISION_CODE
CORPORATE_ID	COUNTRY_CODE	FAX_NUMBER	CORPORATE_DIVISION_CODE
COUNTERPARTYID	ADDRESS_LINE_1	TAX_REF_NO_1	-

Relationship structured and hybrid address row

A Relationship Upload file can include an optional S row for Structured or Hybrid address details. Place each S row immediately after its matching C row. The S row is linked by Corporate ID and either Counterparty ID or Registration Number. Existing files containing only M and C rows remain valid.

Table 10-3 Relationship structured and hybrid address row - Supported Fields

Field	Requirement
Record Type	Enter S.
Corporate ID	Mandatory and must match the preceding C row.
Counterparty ID	Enter for a customer counterparty.
Registration Number	Enter for a Non-Customer counterparty.
Address Type Mandatory	Select a supported value such as Registered or Communication.
Department, Sub Department, Street Name, Building Number, Building Name, Floor, Post Box, Room	Optional structured address components.
Post Code	Conditional according to Common Core country and downstream rules.
Town Name	Mandatory when address data is supplied.
Town Location Name, District Name, Country Sub Division	Optional structured address components.
Country	Mandatory when address data is supplied. Enter a valid country code.
Address Line 1 and Address Line 2	Optional Hybrid free-form address lines.

A standalone S row, a blank S row, an S row without its matching preceding C row, or duplicate S rows with the same relationship key and Address Type are rejected. Multiple S rows are permitted when Address Type differs.

Table 10-4 Invoice File - Supported Fields

Field Column 1	Field Column 2	Field Column 3	Field Column 4
INDICATOR	NET_INV_AMOUNT	SUPPLIER_ID	BANK
INVOICE_NO	TAX_AMOUNT	BUYER_NAME	BRANCH
INVOICE_DATE	DISCOUNT	SUPPLIER_NAME	BIC_ROUTING_CODE
INVOICE_DUE_DATE	PO_NUMBER	PREACCEPTED	FUNDING_REQ_AMT
BUYER_CODE	BUYER_DIV_CODE	ACCEPTANCE_AMOUNT	FILLER1
SUPPLIER_CODE	SUPPLIER_DIV_CODE	PROGRAM_ID	FILLER2
CURRENCY	DISPUTED	VIRTUAL_AC_FLAG	FILLER3
BASE_INV_AMOUNT	BUYER_ID	REPAYMENT_AC_NO	FILLER4
-	-	-	INVOICE_ID

Table 10-5 Invoice File to link multiple POs - Supported Fields

Field Column 1	Field Column 2	Field Column 3	Field Column 4
INDICATOR	DISCOUNT2 DAYS	BANK	SHIPMENT ADDRESS
INVOICE_NO	DISCOUNT2 PERC	BRANCH	SHIPMENT COUNTRY
INVOICE_DATE	BUYER_DIV_CODE	BIC_ROUTING_CODE	CITY
INVOICE_VALUE_DATE	SUPPLIER_DIV_CODE	FUNDING_REQ_AMT	ZIP CODE
INVOICE_DUE_DATE	DISPUTED	FILLER1	PHONE NUMBER
BUYER_CODE	BUYER_ID	FILLER2	TAX ID
SUPPLIER_CODE	SUPPLIER_ID	FILLER3	REASON FOR EXPORT
CURRENCY	BUYER_NAME	FILLER4	TERMS OF SALE
BASE_INV_AMOUNT	SUPPLIER_NAME	INVOICE_ID	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN
NET_INV_AMOUNT	PREACCEPTED	FUNDING_REQ_DATE	REMARKS
TAX_AMOUNT	ACCEPTANCE_AMOUNT	NET PMT TERMS	MISC CHARGE1 DESC
DISCOUNT	PROGRAM_ID	PMT CONDITION	MISC CHARGE1 AMOUNT
DISCOUNT1 DAYS	VIRTUAL_AC_FLAG	SHIPMENT DATE	MISC CHARGE2 DESC
DISCOUNT1 PERC	REPAYMENT_AC_NO	SHIPMENT NUMBER	MISC CHARGE2 AMOUNT
PO	-	-	-
INDICATOR	PO NUMBER	INVOICE_AMOUNT_AL LOCATED	-
COMMODITY	-	-	-
INDICATOR	COMMODITY_NAME	TOTAL_COST	NET_COST
PO_NUMBER	QUANTITY	TAX_AMOUNT	-
COMMODITY_CODE	UNIT_COST	DISCOUNT_AMOUNT	-

Table 10-6 Purchase Order File - Supported Fields

Field Column 1	Field Column 2	Field Column 3	Field Column 4
INDICATOR	TAX AMOUNT	TAX ID	MISC CHARGE 2 DESC
EXTERNAL PO NO.	NET PO AMOUNT	REQUESTED SHIPMENT DATE	MISC CHARGE 2 AMOUNT
PO DATE	ACCEPTED AMOUNT	SHIPMENT TO	FILLER 1
PROMISED SHIPMENT DATE	BUYER DIVISION CODE	PHONE NUMBER	FILLER 2
CURRENCY	SUPPLIER DIVISION CODE	REASON FOR EXPORT	FILLER 3
BASE PO AMOUNT	PRE-ACCEPTED	TERMS OF SALE	FILLER 4
BUYER ID	FUNDING REQUEST AMOUNT	PAYMENT TERMS	FILLER 5
SUPPLIER ID	SHIPMENT ADDRESS	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN	FILLER 6
BUYER NAME	COUNTRY	REMARKS	-
SUPPLIER NAME	ZIP	MISC CHARGE 1 DESC	-
DISCOUNT AMOUNT	CITY	MISC CHARGE 1 AMOUNT	-
COMMODITY LIST	-	-	-
INDICATOR	COMMODITY CODE	COMMODITY NAME	QUANTITY
COST PER UNIT	TOTAL COST	TAX AMOUNT	DISCOUNT AMOUNT
-	-	-	NET AMOUNT

Table 10-7 Credit Note – Seller File - Supported Fields

Field Column 1	Field Column 2	Field Column 3	Field Column 4
CN_NO	TAX_AMOUNT	REMARKS	FILLER10
CN_ID	DISCOUNT	FILLER1	INVOICE_NUMBER
LINK_INVOICE_NO	BUYER_DIV_CODE	FILLER2	COMMODITY_CODE
CN_DATE	SUPPLIER_DIV_CODE	FILLER3	COMMODITY_NAME
CN_EXPIRY_DATE	BUYER_ID	FILLER4	QUANTITY
BUYER_CODE	SUPPLIER_ID	FILLER5	UNIT_COST
SUPPLIER_CODE	BUYER_NAME	FILLER6	TOTAL_COST
CURRENCY	SUPPLIER_NAME	FILLER7	TAX_AMOUNT
BASE_CN_AMOUNT	PROGRAM_ID	FILLER8	DISCOUNT_AMOUNT
NET_CN_AMOUNT	ADJUST_REASON_CODE	FILLER9	NET_COST

Table 10-8 Debit Note – Buyer File - Supported Fields

Field Column 1	Field Column 2	Field Column 3	Field Column 4
DN_NO	DISPUTED	ADJUST_REASON_CODE	SHIPMENT_ADDRESS
DN_ID	BUYER_ID	REMARKS	SHIPMENT_COUNTRY
LINK_INVOICE_NO	SUPPLIER_ID	FILLER1	EXPORT_REASON
DN_DATE	BUYER_NAME	FILLER2	SALE_TERMS

Table 10-8 (Cont.) Debit Note – Buyer File - Supported Fields

Field Column 1	Field Column 2	Field Column 3	Field Column 4
DN_DUE_DATE	SUPPLIER_NAME	FILLER3	PAYMENT_TERMS
BUYER_CODE	PREACCEPTED	FILLER4	COUNTRY_OF_ORIGIN
SUPPLIER_CODE	ACCEPTANCE_AMOUNT	FILLER5	INVOICE_NUMBER
CURRENCY	PROGRAM_ID	FILLER6	COMMODITY_CODE
BASE_DN_AMOUNT	VIRTUAL_AC_FLAG	FILLER7	COMMODITY_NAME
NET_DN_AMOUNT	REPAYMENT_AC_NO	FILLER8	QUANTITY
TAX_AMOUNT	BANK	FILLER9	UNIT_COST
DISCOUNT	BRANCH	FILLER10	TOTAL_COST
BUYER_DIV_CODE	BIC_ROUTING_CODE	SHIPMENT_NO	TAX_AMOUNT
SUPPLIER_DIV_CODE	FUNDING_REQ_AMT	SHIPMENT_DATE	DISCOUNT_AMOUNT
-	-	-	NET_COST

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **File Management**. Under **File Management**, click **File Upload**.
The **File Upload** screen displays.

Figure 10-1 File Upload

2. Drag and drop the file to be uploaded in the highlighted box. or, Click inside the highlighted box to select the file to be uploaded.
3. In the **Enter Source Code** field, specify the source code of the application to associate the file records to.
4. Click **Upload** to upload the records from the file. Once the file is uploaded, it cannot be deleted.

A message appears stating that the file has been uploaded successfully.

10.2 View File Upload Status

This topic describes the systematic instruction to manage the status of the uploaded files.

1. On **Home** screen, click **File Management**. Under **File Management**, click **View File Upload Status**.

The **View File Upload Status** screen displays.

Figure 10-2 View File Upload Status

The screenshot shows the 'View File Upload Status' interface. At the top, there are filter sections: 'Filter by File Name' with a dropdown, 'Filter by Maker ID', 'Filter by Checker ID', and two date pickers for 'Filter by Upload Date: Start Date' and 'Filter by Upload Date: End Date'. There are 'Filter' and 'Clear Filters' buttons, and a 'Refresh' button. Below the filters is a table with columns: File Name, Maker Id, Checker Id, Total Records, Approved, Successful, Failed, Maker Time Stamp, Checker Time Stamp, Status, and Action. The table contains six rows of data. At the bottom, there is a pagination bar showing 'Page 1 of 64 (1-10 of 631 items)' and a list of page numbers.

File Name	Maker Id	Checker Id	Total Records	Approved	Successful	Failed	Maker Time Stamp	Checker Time Stamp	Status	Action
OBSFCM-RELATIONSHIP-MASTER_T12_Savi_newformat_valpolfield2.csv	OBCMQUAUSER4	OBCMQUAUSER3	1	1	1	0	2023-06-07 T09:20:48.000+00:00	2023-06-07 T09:20:58.000+00:00	Processed	⋮
OBSFCM-RELATIONSHIP-MASTER_T12_Savi_newformat_valpolfield1.csv	OBCMQUAUSER4	OBCMQUAUSER3	1	1	1	0	2023-06-07 T09:17:53.000+00:00	2023-06-07 T09:18:10.000+00:00	Processed	⋮
OBSFCM-RELATIONSHIP-MASTER_T12_Savi_newformat_valpolfield1.csv	OBCMQUAUSER4	OBCMQUAUSER3	1	1	0	1	2023-06-07 T09:15:04.000+00:00	2023-06-07 T09:16:10.000+00:00	Processed	⋮
OBSFCM-RELATIONSHIP-MASTER_newformat_T1.csv	OBCMQUAUSER3	OBCMQUAUSER4	1	1	0	1	2023-06-07 T05:12:14.000+00:00	2023-06-07 T05:12:28.000+00:00	Processed	⋮
OBSFCM-PAYMENT_CM_ALLOC_004.csv	OBCMQUAUSER2	OBCMQUAUSER3	10	10	1	9	2023-05-31 T09:38:25.000+00:00	2023-05-31 T09:39:00.000+00:00	Processed	⋮
OBSFCM-INVOICES-BUYER_Danone1103_BH_31May.csv	USERS	OBCMQUAUSER1	2	2	2	0	2023-05-31 T06:27:10.000+00:00	2023-05-31 T06:27:36.000+00:00	Processed	⋮
OBSFCM-INVOICES-BUYER_Danone1103_BH_31May2023.csv	OBCMQUAUSER1	USERS	2	2	0	2	2023-05-31 T06:24:19.000+00:00	2023-05-31 T06:24:44.000+00:00	Processed	⋮

2. Specify any of the following criteria to filter the listed file jobs:
 - In the **Filter by File Name** field, specify the partial or complete name of the file.
 - In the **Filter by Maker ID** field, specify the partial or complete Maker ID used to create the file record(s).
 - In the **Filter by Checker ID** field, specify the partial or complete Checker ID used to authorize the file.
 - From the **Filter by Status** list, select the required status of the file(s) to be filtered.
 - In the **Filter by Upload Date: Start Date** and **Filter by Upload Date: End Date**, select the start and end dates to filter file records by upload date.
3. Upon selecting the required filter criteria, click **Filter** to view the filtered records. To clear the filter criteria fields, click **Clear Filters**.
4. If required, click **Refresh** to refresh the listed files.
5. Perform any of the following actions on the file records:
 - a. Click **Download** icon to download the file.
 - b. Click **View Remarks** in the **Action** column to view the comments added while uploading the file.
 - c. Click **View Status** in the **Action** column to view more details of the uploaded file.
 - d. Click **Approve** in the **Action** column to approve the file.
This option is displayed only for files that are in the **Unprocessed** state.
 - e. Click **Reject** in the **Action** column to reject the file.
This option is displayed only for files that are in the **Unprocessed** state.
6. Click **Rejected Files** to view the list of rejected files.
The **Rejected Files** screen displays.

Figure 10-3 Rejected Files

Rejected File Data							
Filter by File name		Filter by Maker ID		Filter by Checker ID			
Filter by Upload Date: Start Date		Filter by Upload Date: End Date		Filter		Clear Filters	
File Name	Version	Maker Id	Checker Id	Status	Remarks	Maker Time Stamp	Checker Time Stamp
OBCM-CASHFLOW-TRANSACTION_OBCM_29Apr_ALL.csv	1	USER1	USER2	Rejected		2022-04-29 T13:18:08.000+00:00	2022-04-29 T13:26:00.000+00:00
OBSFCM-INVOICES-BUYER_AUTO-210520203_959.csv	1	USER1	USER2	Rejected		2022-03-14 T06:47:02.000+00:00	2022-03-14 T07:00:43.000+00:00
OBSFCM-PAYMENT_AUTO-210520201.csv	1	QAUSER1	USER2	Rejected		2021-09-27 T07:45:27.000+00:00	2022-03-14 T07:01:38.000+00:00
OBSFCM-INVOICES-BUYER_AUTO-210520203.csv	2	QAUSER1	USER2	Rejected		2021-09-27 T07:45:08.000+00:00	2022-03-14 T07:02:01.000+00:00
Page 1 of 1 (1-4 of 4 items) < < 1 > >							

7. Perform any of the following actions on the file records:
 - a. Click **Download** icon to download the file.
 - b. Click **View Remarks** in the **Action** column to view the comments added while rejecting the file.
 - c. Click **View Status** in the **Action** column to view more details of the rejected file.

11

Inquiries

This topic describes the information on the various inquiries supported in the Receivables & Payables module.

This topic consists the following sub-topics:

- [Accounting Inquiry](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for accounting entries based on various criteria such as File Reference Number, Event, Product, Party, Account Number, and so on.
- [Charge Inquiry](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to inquire charges applied to the customer based on the various criteria such as Charge Type, Charge Account, Transaction Reference Number, Date range, etc.
- [Credit Note Inquiry](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to inquire credit notes applied to the customer based on the various criteria such as Credit Note Number, Buyer, Supplier, Date Range, and so on.
- [Payment Inquiry](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to inquire real time status of payment based on the various criteria such as Payment Reference Number, Payment Party, Counterparty, Payment Range, Date Range, etc.
- [Purchase Order Inquiry](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for purchase orders based on various criteria such as File Reference Number, Purchase Order Number, Party, Purchase Order Status, Date Range, Currency and Amount Range.
- [Receivables Inquiry](#)
This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for the invoices/debit notes based on the various criteria such as File Reference Number, External Invoice Number, Internal Invoice Reference Number, Buyer/Supplier, Status, Due Dates and so on.

11.1 Accounting Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for accounting entries based on various criteria such as File Reference Number, Event, Product, Party, Account Number, and so on.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables and Payables**. Under **Receivables and Payables**, click **Inquiry**.
2. Under **Inquiry**, click **Accounting Inquiry**.

The **Accounting Inquiry** screen displays.

Figure 11-1 Accounting Inquiry

The screenshot shows the 'Accounting Inquiry' screen with the following fields and controls:

- Branch:** A dropdown menu with '004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL...' selected.
- Reference Number:** A text input field.
- Event:** A dropdown menu with 'Select'.
- Party:** A text input field with a search icon.
- Account Number:** A text input field with a search icon.
- Accounting Entry Type:** A dropdown menu with 'Select'.
- Entry Posting Status:** A dropdown menu with 'Select'.
- Date Reference Basis:** A dropdown menu with 'Select'.
- Date Range:** Two calendar icons connected by a double-headed arrow.
- Buttons:** 'Search' and 'Reset' buttons at the bottom left.

- Specify the fields on **Accounting Inquiry** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-1 Accounting Inquiry - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch	Select the required branch.
Reference Number	Specify the reference number.
Event	Select the event to search the accounting information for.
Party	Click the Search icon to select the party.
Account Number	Click the Search icon to select the account number.
Accounting Entry Type	Select the account entry type.
Entry Posting Status	Specify the status of the accounting entry to inquire for.
External Reference Number	Specify the external reference number.
Date Reference Basis	Select the basis for a date range search. Available options are: Processing Date Value Date
Date Range	Click the Calendar icons and select the start and end dates of the date range for the selected Date Reference Basis .

- Click **Search** to view the search results.

The **Accounting Inquiry - Search Results** screen displays.

Figure 11-2 Accounting Inquiry - Search Results

Accounting Inquiry

Show Search

Reference Number	Instrument Number	Event	Debit/Credit	Account Number	Currency	Amount	Entry Posting Status	Value Date
DEF0000000000008	-	EOD	Credit	944901231	GBP	£0.000	Processing	2020-04-06
DEF0000000000012	-	EOD	Credit	944901231	GBP	£0.000	Processing	2020-04-06
DEF0000000000013	-	EOD	Credit	944901231	GBP	£0.000	Processing	2020-04-06
DEF0000000000014	-	EOD	Credit	944901231	GBP	£0.000	Processing	2020-04-06
DEF0000000000018	-	EOD	Credit	944901231	GBP	£0.000	Processing	2020-04-06
DEF0000000000026	-	EOD	Credit	944901231	GBP	£0.000	Processing	2020-04-06
DEF0000000000030	-	EOD	Credit	944901231	GBP	£0.000	Processing	2020-04-06
DEF0000000000038	-	EOD	Credit	944901231	GBP	£0.000	Processing	2020-04-06
DEF0000000000042	-	EOD	Credit	944901231	GBP	£0.000	Processing	2020-04-06
DEF0000000000046	-	EOD	Credit	944901231	GBP	£0.000	Processing	2020-04-06
DEF0000000000062	-	EOD	Credit	944901231	GBP	£0.000	Processing	2020-04-06
DEF0000000000078	-	EOD	Credit	944901231	GBP	£0.000	Processing	2020-04-08

Page 1 of 1 (1 - 12 of 12 items) | < 1 >

Table 11-2 Accounting Inquiry - Search Results - Field Description

Field	Description
Reference Number	Displays the reference number.
Instrument Number	Displays the instrument number of the account.
Event	Displays the event of accounting.
Debit/Credit	Displays whether the account is credited or debited.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Currency	Displays the currency of the account.
Amount	Displays the amount.
Entry Posting Status	Displays the status of the accounting entry.
Value Date	Displays the value date of the accounting entry.
Accounting Entry Description	Displays the description of the accounting entry.
Accounting Party Type	Displays the accounting party type.
Accounting Role Description	Displays the description for description of the role.
Accounting Settlement Method	Displays the method of accounting settlement.
Account Type	Displays the accounting type.
Amount Type	Displays the amount type.
ECA Reference Number	Displays the ECA reference number.
Event Sr No	Displays the event serial number.
Processing Date	Displays the processing date of accounting information.
Transaction Code	Displays the transaction code of the accounting entry.
Offset Account Number	Displays the offset account number of the accounting entry.

- Click the **Reference Number** to view the details of the account.

The **Account Details** screen displays.

Figure 11-3 Account Details

Accounting Details			
Reference Number	Branch	Event	Party
DEF00000000000018	000	EOD	-
Accounting Entry Type	Entry Posting Status	Value Date	Account Number
Credit	Processing	2020-04-06	944901231
Amount	Accounting Role Code	Accounting Party Id	Accounting Entry Code
£0.000	CHGINC_ACC		CHG_INV_PO
Transaction Branch Code	Offset Account		
000	-		

11.2 Charge Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to inquire charges applied to the customer based on the various criteria such as Charge Type, Charge Account, Transaction Reference Number, Date range, etc.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables And Payables**. Under **Receivables And Payables**, click **Inquiry**.
2. Under **Inquiry**, click **Charge Inquiry**.
The **Charge Inquiry** screen displays.

Figure 11-4 Charge Inquiry

Charge Inquiry

Hide Search

Branch

004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B

Charge Code

Instrument Type

Select

Collection Type

Select

Event

Select

Charge Group

Select

Charge Account

Status

Select

Party

Search

Txn Ref No.

Date Reference Basis

Select

External Pricing

Party Role

Select

Charge Type

Select

Date Range

Search

Reset

3. Specify the fields on **Charge Inquiry** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-3 Charge Inquiry - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch	Select the required branch to proceed further. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
Event	Select the event to which the charge is applicable.
Party	Click the search icon and select the party that has been charged.
Party Role	Select the role of the party.
Charge Code	Click the search icon and select the charge code to inquire for.
Charge Group	Select the group to which the charge code belongs.
Txn Ref No.	Specify the reference number or charge reference number to inquire for.
Charge Type	Select the value to specify whether the type of charge is Debit or Credit .
Instrument Type	Select the value to specify whether the instrument type is invoice/debit note or purchase order.
Charge Account	Click the Search icon and select the account in which charges takes effect.
Date Reference Basis	Select the type of date range to be applied for search. • Calculation Date – To list all relevant charges only on the basis of calculation irrespective of its posting details. • Posting Date – To list all relevant charges only on the basis of posting irrespective of when it was calculated.
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon and select the start date and end date of the date range.
Collection Type	Select whether the charge has been collected Online or in a Periodic .
Status	Select the value to specify the status of charge. The options are: • Auto Waived • Modified • Overriden • Waived
External Pricing	Select the value to specify whether external pricing is applied. The options are: • ALL • Yes • No

4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The **Charge Inquiry - Search Result** screen displays.

Figure 11-5 Charge Inquiry - Search Result

Charge Inquiry								
Show Search								
Txn Ref No.	Event	Party	Charge Code	Collection Date	Charge Currency	Charge Amount	Status	Collection Type
OBINVCHG00000001	EOD	FERRARI	Y10		USD	\$0.00	-	Online
OBINVCHG00000002	EOD	Carrefour	Y10		USD	\$0.00	-	Online
OBINVCHG00000003	EOD	FERRARI	Y10		USD	\$0.00	-	Online
OBINVCHG00000004	EOD	Carrefour	Y10		USD	\$0.00	-	Online
OBINVCHG00000005	EOD	RELIANCE	Y10		USD	\$0.00	-	Online
OBINVCHG00000006	EOD	MBUYER	Y10		USD	\$0.00	-	Online
OBINVCHG00000007	EOD	RELIANCE	Y10		USD	\$0.00	-	Online
OBINVCHG00000008	EOD	MBUYER2	Y10		USD	\$0.00	-	Online
OBINVCHG00000009	EOD	VBUYER	Y10		USD	\$0.00	-	Online
OBINVCHG00000017	EOD	Carrefour	Y10		GBP	£0.00	-	Online
OBINVCHG00000018	EOD	VBUYER	Y10		USD	\$4,488.53	-	Online
OBINVCHG00000019	EOD	Customer 000555	Y10		USD	\$0.00	-	Online
OBINVCHG00000020	EOD	Carrefour	Y10		USD	\$0.00	-	Online

Page 1 of 50 (1 - 20 of 993 items) | < 1 2 3 4 5 ... 50 > |

- Click the **Txn Ref No** link to view the details of the charge.

11.3 Credit Note Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to inquire credit notes applied to the customer based on the various criteria such as Credit Note Number, Buyer, Supplier, Date Range, and so on.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

- On **Home** screen, click **Receivables And Payables**. Under **Receivables And Payables**, click **Inquiry**.
- Under **Inquiry**, click **Credit Note Inquiry**.

The **Credit Note Inquiry** screen displays.

Figure 11-6 Credit Note Inquiry

Credit Note Inquiry			
Hide Search			
File Name	Credit Note Number	Buyer	Supplier
		Search	Search
Relationship	Credit Note Status	Reconciliation Status	Date Reference Basis
Search	Select	Select	Select
Date Range	Currency	Amount From	Amount To
	Select		
Channel			
Select			
Search Reset			

- Specify the fields on **Credit Note Inquiry** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-4 Credit Note Inquiry - Field Description

Field	Description
File Name	Specify the file name used for uploading credit note.
Credit Note Number	Specify the specific credit note number to search for.
Buyer	Click the Calendar icon and select the buyer mentioned in the credit note.
Supplier	Click the Calendar icon and select the supplier mentioned in the credit note.
Relationship	Click the Calendar icon and select the relationship for which the credit note is created.
Credit Note Status	Select the status of credit note to filter the search result.
Reconciliation Status	Select the recon status of the credit note to filter the search result.
Date Reference Basis	Select the type of date range to be applied for search.
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon and select the start date and end date of the date range.
Currency	Select the currency of the transaction.
Amount From	Specify the minimum credit note amount to be considered for the search.
Amount To	Specify the maximum credit note amount to be considered for the search.
Indirect Payment	Select the value to specify whether any indirect payment is made. The options are: • Yes • No

4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The **Credit Note Inquiry - Search Results** screen displays.

Figure 11-7 Credit Note Inquiry - Search Results

Credit Note Inquiry								
Show Search								
Credit Note Number	Buyer	Supplier	Credit Note Date	Credit Note Expiry Date	Currency	Credit Note Amount	Credit Note Status	Transaction Status
QA11	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2022-12-28	USD	5,000.00	Released	Completed
MAUTO-CREDIT-INQ	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020-04-20	USD	10,000.00	Released	Completed
443443	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020-05-20	GBP	100.00	Released	Completed
545455	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020-04-20	GBP	100.00	Released	Completed
DS	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-05-09	USD	1,000.00	Released	Completed
JCN	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-05-11	USD	10,000.00	Released	Completed
Z1	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-05-04	GBP	1,000.00	Released	Completed
MAUTO-CREDIT-002	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-11-19	USD	9,800.00	Released	Completed
MAUTO-CREDIT-001	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-11-19	USD	9,900.00	Released	Completed
MAUTO-CREDIT-003	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-11-19	USD	10,200.00	Released	Completed
CTEST1	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-04-25	USD	10,000.00	Released	Completed
CTEST2	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-04-25	USD	15,000.00	Released	Completed
45435	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-05-30	USD	100.00	Released	Completed
ARABJIRA0011	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2022-12-28	USD	5,000.00	Released	Completed
ARABJIRA01011	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2022-12-28	USD	5,000.00	Released	Completed
CD	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-05-03	USD	10,000.00	Released	Completed
QA12	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2022-12-28	USD	5,000.00	Released	Completed
COP	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-05-10	USD	10,000.00	Released	Completed
CTEST	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-04-25	USD	8,888.00	Released	Completed
CR59778	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-06-30	GBP	100.00	Released	Completed

Page 1 of 2 (1 - 20 of 21 items) | 1 2 >

5. Click the **Credit Note Number** link to view the details of the credit note.

11.4 Payment Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to inquire real time status of payment based on the various criteria such as Payment Reference Number, Payment Party, Counterparty, Payment Range, Date Range, etc.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables And Payables**. Under **Receivables And Payables**, click **Inquiry**.
2. Under **Inquiry**, click **Payment Inquiry**.

The **Payment Inquiry** screen displays.

Figure 11-8 Payment Inquiry

The screenshot shows the 'Payment Inquiry' window with a 'Hide Search' button. The search criteria are organized into several sections:

- File Name:** Text input field.
- Payment Reference Number:** Text input field.
- Debit-Credit Indicator:** Dropdown menu with 'Select' option.
- Payment Party:** Text input field with a search icon.
- Counter Party:** Text input field with a search icon.
- Beneficiary:** Text input field with a search icon.
- Credit Account Number:** Text input field.
- Remitter Account Number:** Text input field.
- Payment Mode:** Dropdown menu with 'Select' option.
- Bank:** Text input field.
- Entity Reference Number:** Text input field.
- Relationship:** Text input field with a search icon.
- Currency:** Dropdown menu with 'Select' option.
- Date Reference Basis:** Dropdown menu with 'Select' option.
- Date Range:** Two date pickers connected by a double-headed arrow.
- Remarks:** Text input field.
- Recon Status:** Dropdown menu with 'Select' option.
- Allocation Status:** Dropdown menu with 'Select' option.
- Posting Status:** Dropdown menu with 'Select' option.

At the bottom left, there are 'Search' and 'Reset' buttons.

3. Specify the fields on **Payment Inquiry** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-5 Payment Inquiry - Field Description

Field	Description
File Name	Specify the file name to search for.
Payment Reference Number	Specify the unique payment reference number to search for. It is generated by the remitting bank in case of EFT credit and host bank in case of account transfer or debit.
Debit-Credit Indicator	Select the payment type as debit or credit to search for.
Payment Party	Click the Search icon to view and select the party who has made the payment.

Table 11-5 (Cont.) Payment Inquiry - Field Description

Field	Description
Counter Party	Click the Search icon to view and select the counterparty.
Beneficiary	Click the Search icon to view and select the beneficiary of the payment.
Credit Account Number	Specify the account number into which the payment is credited.
Remitter Account Number	Specify the account number from which the payment is debited.
Payment Mode	Select the mode through which payment is made.
Bank	Specify the bank name included in the payment details.
Entity Reference Number	Specify the entity reference number linked with the payment.
Relationship	Click the Search icon and select the relationship code of the payment party or counterparty.
Currency	Select the currency in which the payment is made.
Payment Amount From	Specify the lowest payment amount of the range.
Payment Amount To	Specify the highest payment amount of the range.
Remarks	Specify the remarks added in the payment transaction.
Date Reference Basis	Select the reference basis of the date range as Payment Date or Value Date .
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon to view and select the start date and end date of the date range. Maximum date range can be of 1 year.
Recon Status	Select the reconciliation status of the payment to search from. The user can select multiple recon statuses. The options are: • Not to be Auto-Reconciled • Reconciled • Part-Reconciled • Not to be Reconciled • Unreconciled
Allocation Status	Select the payment allocation status to filter the search result. The options are: • Allocated • Failed • Part-Allocated • Unallocated
Posting Status	Select the posting status of the payment to search from. The options are: • Completed • Pending • Not Initiated

4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The **Payment Inquiry - Search Results** screen displays.

Figure 11-9 Payment Inquiry - Search Results

Payment Inquiry

Show Search

Payment Reference Number	Dt/Cr Indicator	Value Date	Currency	Payment Amount	Recon Status	Allocation Status
PAY_QA_RJ_GBP_003	Debit	2020-08-22	GBP	£700.0	Reconciled	Unallocated
PAY_QA_RJ_GBP_004	Debit	2020-08-22	GBP	£700.0	Reconciled	Unallocated
PAY_QA_RJ_GBP_010	Credit	2020-08-22	GBP	£700.0	Reconciliation in Progress	Unallocated
PAY_QA_RJ_ALLOC_GBP_002	Credit	2020-08-22	GBP	£700.0	Unreconciled	Partially Allocated
PAY_QA_RJ_GBP_005	Debit	2020-08-22	GBP	£700.0	Reconciled	Unallocated
PAY_QA_RJ_GBP_009	Credit	2020-08-22	GBP	£700.0	Reconciliation in Progress	Unallocated
PAY_QA_RJ_GBP_006	Debit	2020-08-22	GBP	£700.0	Reconciled	Unallocated
PAY_QA_RJ_GBP_008	Debit	2020-08-22	GBP	£700.0	Unreconciled	Unallocated
PAY_QA_RJ_ALLOC_GBP_003	Credit	2020-08-22	GBP	£700.0	Unreconciled	Partially Allocated
PAY_QA_RJ_ALLOC_GBP_004	Credit	2020-08-22	GBP	£700.0	Unreconciled	Partially Allocated
PAY_QA_RJ_GBP_011	Credit	2020-08-22	GBP	£700.0	Unreconciled	Unallocated
PAY_QA_RJ_GBP_001	Debit	2020-08-22	GBP	£700.0	Unreconciled	Unallocated
PAY_QA_RJ_GBP_002	Debit	2020-08-22	GBP	£700.0	Reconciled	Unallocated
PAY_QA_RJ_GBP_007	Debit	2020-08-22	GBP	£700.0	Reconciled	Unallocated
PAY_QA_RJ_ALLOC_GBP_001	Credit	2020-08-22	GBP	£700.0	Unreconciled	Unallocated

Page1

of 1 [1 - 15 of 15 items]

< 1 >

- Click **Payment Reference Number** hyperlink to view more details.

The **Payment Details** pop-up screen displays with the following tabs: Payment Details, Reconciled Cashflow Details, Reconciled Invoice Details, Allocation Details and Excess Payment Details.

Figure 11-10 Payment Details

Details			
Payment Details		Reconciled Cashflow Details	Allocation Details
Flag	Dt/Cr Indicator	Payment Reference Number	Payment Date
Expected Cashflow	Debit	PAY_QA_RJ_GBP_003	2020-08-22
Payment Currency	Payment Amount	Allocation Required	Credit Account Number
GBP	£700.0	Y	1000487
Unreconciled Payment Amount	Unallocated Payment Amount	Reconciled Amount	Allocated Amount
£0.0	£700.0	£700.0	£0.0
Recon Status	Allocation Status	Payment Party Code	Counter Party Code
Reconciled	Unallocated		
Counter Party Id	Beneficiary Id	Payment Party Name	Counter Party Name
000481	000481	Bank481	
Beneficiary Name	File Name	Virtual Account Owner	Payment Mode
Bank481	-	000481	ACCOUNT_TRANSFER
Virtual A/C Flag	Auto Reconcile	Entity Ref No	Remarks
N	Y	EPR_CF_RJ_003	remarks11
Program Code	Relationship Code	Instrument Date	Remitter A/C No
		2020-08-22	987678955
Bank Code	Bank	Branch	Mandate Reference Number
SBI	SBI	Pune	
Credit Note Reference	EFT Ref No	Generic Appropriation	Specific Appropriation
CR01	838		-

- Click **Reconciled Cashflow Details** tab.

The **Reconciled Cashflow Details** tab displays.

Figure 11-11 Reconciled Cashflow Details

Details

Payment Details

Reconciled Cashflow Details

Allocation Details

Excess Payment Details

External Reference...	Corporate Reference Number	Corporate	Counter Party Id	Expected Amount	Recon Type	Recon Reference Number	Cashflow Type	Reconciliation Status	Action	Reconciliation Date	Reconciliation Amount (Cashflow Currency)	Reconciliation Amount (Payment Currency)
EPR_CF_RJ_003	CustRefNo12345	000481	000381	£700.0	Auto	004220820REC436453	I	Reconciled	Reconcile	2020-08-22	£700.0	£700.0

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) |< 1 >|

 **Note**

Click the information icon under **Recon Type** column to view the recon rule that has been applied.

7. Click **Allocation Details** tab.
- The **Allocation Details** tab displays.

Figure 11-12 Allocation Details

Details

Payment Details

Reconciled Cashflow Details

Allocation Details

Excess Payment Details

Virtual Account Number	Date	Recon Type	VAM Reference Number	Status	Amount (Payment Currency)	Reason
------------------------	------	------------	----------------------	--------	---------------------------	--------

No data to display.

Page 1 (0 of 0 items) |< 1 >|

8. Click **Excess Payment Details** tab.
- The **Excess Payment Details** tab displays.

Figure 11-13 Excess Payment Details

The screenshot shows a window titled "Details" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there are four tabs: "Payment Details", "Reconciled Cashflow Details", "Allocation Details", and "Excess Payment Details". The "Excess Payment Details" tab is currently selected. Below the tabs, there are two links: "Expand All" and "Collapse All". The main area of the window contains a table with three columns: "Excess Payment Reference Number", "Value Date", and "Excess Amount". Each column has a dropdown arrow next to its header. The table is currently empty.

Figure 11-14 Excess Payment Details

11.5 Purchase Order Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for purchase orders based on various criteria such as File Reference Number, Purchase Order Number, Party, Purchase Order Status, Date Range, Currency and Amount Range.

Specify **User ID** and **Password**, and login to **Home** screen.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables And Payables**. Under **Receivables And Payables**, click **Inquiry**.
2. Under **Inquiry**, click **Purchase Order Inquiry**.

The **Purchase Order Inquiry** screen displays.

Figure 11-15 Purchase Order Inquiry

The screenshot shows the "Purchase Order Inquiry" window. It has a title bar with a maximize button, a close button (X), and a search icon. Below the title bar, there is a "Hide Search" button. The main area is divided into several sections for search criteria: "Channel" (a dropdown menu), "Supplier" (a search box with a magnifying glass icon), "Currency" (a dropdown menu), "Date Range" (two date pickers with a double-headed arrow between them), "File Name" (a text box), "Relationship" (a search box with a magnifying glass icon), "PO Amount From" (a text box), "PO Number" (a text box), "PO Status" (a dropdown menu), "PO Amount To" (a text box), "Buyer" (a search box with a magnifying glass icon), "Amount Reference Basis" (a dropdown menu), and "Date Reference Basis" (a dropdown menu). At the bottom left, there are "Search" and "Reset" buttons.

3. Specify the fields on **Purchase Order Inquiry** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-6 Purchase Order Inquiry - Field Description

Field	Description
Channel	Specify the channel used for uploading purchase orders.
File Name	Specify the name of the file used for uploading purchase orders.
PO Number	Specify the reference number of the purchase order.
Buyer	Click the Calendar icon and select the buyer mentioned in the purchase order.
Supplier	Click the Calendar icon and select the supplier mentioned in the purchase order.
Relationship	Click the Calendar icon and select the relationship for which the purchase order is created.
PO Status	Select the status of purchase order to filter the search result. The options are: • Accepted • Cancelled • Raised • Rejected
Amount Reference Basis	Select the reference for an amount range search. The options are: • Financeable Amount • PO Amount
Currency	Select the required currency.
PO Amount From	Specify the 'from' amount of the purchase order amount range.
PO Amount To	Specify the 'to' amount of the purchase order amount range.
Date Reference Basis	Select the reference for a date range search. The options are: • Funding Request Date • PO Date
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon to select the start date and end date of the purchase order date range.

- Click **Search** to view the search results.

The **Purchase Order Inquiry - Search Results** screen displays.

Figure 11-16 Purchase Order Inquiry - Search Results

PO Number	Buyer	Supplier	PO Date	Currency	PO Amount	PO Status
POASTRA			2022-09-26	GBP	£176,715.00	
ASTRAPO889			2022-09-26	GBP	£62,328.00	
POTEST5529			2022-09-28	USD	\$80,440.02	
POTEST55292			2022-09-28	USD	\$8,986.21	
TestPO6Dec			2022-10-07	USD	\$10,000.00	ACCEPTED
POTESTFILLERsdfds			2022-09-28	USD	\$9,999.00	ACCEPTED
OIPODM			2022-10-14	USD		
OIPODM			2022-10-14	USD	\$10,000.00	ACCEPTED

- Click the reference number link in the **PO Number** column to view the details of the purchase order.

11.6 Receivables Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for the invoices/debit notes based on the various criteria such as File Reference Number, External Invoice Number, Internal Invoice Reference Number, Buyer/Supplier, Status, Due Dates and so on.

1. On **Home** screen, click **Receivables and Payables**. Under **Receivables and Payables**, click **Inquiry**.
2. Under **Inquiry**, click **Receivables Inquiry**.

The **Receivables Inquiry** screen displays.

Figure 11-17 Receivables Inquiry

The screenshot shows the 'Receivables Inquiry' window with a 'Hide Search' button in the top left. The search criteria are organized into four columns:

- Column 1:** File Name (text field), Supplier (text field with search icon), Other Status (dropdown), Anomaly Status (dropdown), Amount Reference Basis (dropdown).
- Column 2:** Instrument Type (dropdown), Relationship (text field with search icon), Payment Status (dropdown), Date Reference Basis (dropdown), Currency (dropdown).
- Column 3:** Reference Number (text field), Instrument Status (dropdown), Date Range (two date pickers with a range icon), Amount From (text field).
- Column 4:** Buyer (text field with search icon), Channel (dropdown), Amount To (text field).

At the bottom left, there are 'Search' and 'Reset' buttons.

3. Specify the fields on **Receivables Inquiry** screen.

Note

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 11-7 Receivables Inquiry - Field Description

Field	Description
File Name	Specify the name of the file used for uploading invoice.
Instrument Type	Select the instrument type to specify whether the inquiry is for invoice or debit note.
Reference Number	Specify the complete or partial reference number of the instrument to search for.
Buyer	Click the Search icon to select the buyer mentioned in the invoice.
Supplier	Click the Search icon to select the supplier mentioned in the invoice.
Relationship	Click the Search icon to select the relationship used for creating the invoice.

Table 11-7 (Cont.) Receivables Inquiry - Field Description

Field	Description
Instrument Status	Select the current instrument status to filter the search results. An invoice may have multiple attributes and a search can be performed on all these through a multi-select option for the instrument status field.
Other Status	Select the applicable status to filter the search results. An invoice/debit note may have multiple attributes and a search can be performed on all these through a multi-select option for the other status field. • Overdue • Approved • Assigned • Stale
Payment Status	Select the payment status to filter the search results. • Partial Paid • Paid • Unpaid
Anomaly Status	Select the anomaly status to filter the search results. • Confirmed • Anomaly Identified • Normal • No Anomaly Identified • Not Applicable • Pending
Amount Reference Basis	Select the reference for an amount range search.
Currency	Select the currency of the instrument.
Amount From	Specify the starting range of instrument amount to search.
Amount To	Specify the ending range of instrument amount to search.
Date Reference Basis	Select the value to specify the reference for date criteria: • Invoice/Debit Note Date • Invoice/Debit Note Due Date • Actual Payment Date • Payment Due Date
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon and select the start date and end date of the date range.
Channel	Select the channel to filter the search results. • External • External File Upload • Host • Host File Upload • Host Auto Debit • OBDX • OBDX File Upload

4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The **Receivables Inquiry - Search Results** screen displays.

Figure 11-18 Receivables Inquiry - Search Results

Receivables Inquiry

Show Search ▾

Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Issue Date	Due Date	Currency	Invoice Amount	Instrument Status	Netting Status	Historical Status
MAUTO-DEBIT-IFIN1	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020-02-20	USD	10,020.00	Accepted	-	Details
TR	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-04-16	USD	10,200.00	Based	-	Details
TTEST1	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-04-19	USD	10,000.00	Based	-	Details
ITEST1	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020-04-07	USD	5,000.00	Accepted	-	Details
78768768	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-05-22	GBP	100.00	Based	-	Details
MAUTO-INV-LPROG	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-11-19	USD	10,010.00	Based	-	Details
MAUTO-INV-Red	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020-02-20	USD	10,020.00	Based	-	Details
TFB203	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020-01-28	USD	1,000.00	Based	-	Details
MAUTO-DEBIT-Red2	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020-02-20	USD	10,020.00	Accepted	-	Details
DB6767	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-06-30	GBP	100.00	Based	-	Details
MAUTO-INV-004	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-11-19	USD	990990	Accepted	-	Details
MAUTO-DEBIT-EDIT1	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020-02-20	USD	10,020.00	Based	-	Details
MAUTO-DEBIT-PROG1	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-11-19	USD	10,010.00	Based	-	Details
DOP	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-05-19	USD	10,200.00	Accepted	-	Details
MAUTO-DEBIT-Red	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020-02-20	USD	10,020.00	Based	-	Details
MAUTO-INV-TFIFIN	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020-02-20	USD	10,020.00	Accepted	-	Details
MAUTO-INV-003	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-11-19	USD	990990	Accepted	-	Details
DNTEST02	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2022-12-28	USD	5,000.00	Accepted	-	Details
MAY23001	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020-01-30	USD	1,234.00	Based	-	Details
CTEST	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-04-12	USD	1,000.00	Based	-	Details

Page 1 of 6 (1 - 20 of 103 items) | < 1 2 3 4 5 6 > |

- Click the hyperlinked data in the columns to view more details.

The **Receivables - Invoice Details** pop-up screen displays with the following tabs: Basic Details, Shipment Information, Commodity Details, Linked Purchase Details, Pricing, Margin Details, Payment Details, Netting Details, Credit Note Details, Linked Finance Details and Linked Purchase Details.

Figure 11-19 Basic Details

Invoice Details

Basic Details | Shipment Information | Commodity Details | Linked Purchase Orders | Pricing | Margin details | Payment Details | Netting Details | Credit Note Details | Linked Finance

Invoice Number	Invoice Date	Invoice Due Date	Buyer
INV01	2020-01-20	2023-03-27	Carrefour
Supplier	Net Invoice Amount	Buyer Division Name	Supplier Division Name
Danone	£10,000.00		
Acceptance Amount	Relationship	Program	State Status
£10,000.00	REL701		N
Payment Date	Payment Due Date	Payment Threshold	Funding Request Amount
	2023-03-27	-	
Funding Request Date	File Reference Number	Dispute Amount	Dispute Code
Remarks			
Collection/Repayment Account			
Payment Mode	Virtual Account	Account Number	Account Name
	No		
Business Identifier Code (BIC)	Address Line 1	Address Line 2	Address Line 3
Address Line 4	Country	Contact Details	Email
Intermediary Bank			
Business Identifier Code (BIC)	Address Line 1	Address Line 2	Address Line 3
Address Line 4	Bank Name		
Disbursement Credit Account			

- Click **Shipment Information** tab.

The **Shipment Information** tab displays.

Figure 11-20 Shipment Information

Invoice Details

Basic Details

Shipment Information

Commodity Details

Linked Purchase Orders

Pricing

Margin details

Payment Details

Netting Details

Credit Note Det

Shipment Date

Shipment Number

Shipment Address

Shipment Country

City

Zip Code

Phone Number

Tax Id

Reason for Export

Terms of Sales (Incoterms)

Payment Terms

Country of Origin

7. Click **Commodity Details** tab.
- The **Commodity Details** tab displays.

Figure 11-21 Commodity Details

Invoice Details

Basic Details

Shipment Information

Commodity Details

Linked Purchase Orders

Pricing

Margin details

Payment Details

Netting Details

Credit Note Det

Commodity Code	Commodity Name	Description Of Goods	Unit	Quantity	Unit Weight	Total Weight	Currency	Unit Cost	Total Cost	Discount Percentage	Discount Amount	Tax(%)	Tax Amount
No data to display.													

Page 1 (0 of 0 items) | < 1 >

8. Click **Linked Purchased Orders** tab.
- The **Linked Purchased Orders** tab displays.

Figure 11-22 Linked Purchased Orders

Invoice Details

Basic Details

Shipment Information

Commodity Details

Linked Purchase Orders

Pricing

Margin details

Payment Details

Netting Details

Credit Note Det

PO Number

PO Date

PO Amount

Exchange Rate

Invoice Amount Allocated

PO Status

No data to display.

Page 1 (0 of 0 items) |< < 1 > >|

9. Click **Pricing** tab.
- The **Pricing** tab displays.

Figure 11-23 Pricing

Invoice Details

Basic Details

Shipment Information

Commodity Details

Linked Purchase Orders

Pricing

Margin details

Payment Details

Netting Details

Credit Note Det

Currency

GBP

Tax %

0

Total Amount

£10,000.00

Base Amount

£10,000.00

Tax Amount

£0.00

Net Amount

£10,000.00

Discount %

0

Misc Charge 1

£0.00

Discount Amount

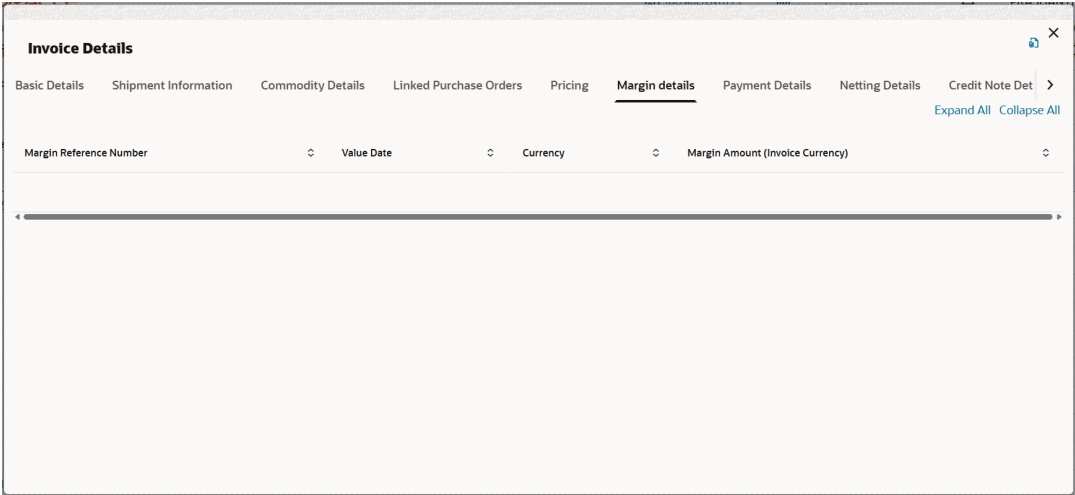
£0.00

Misc Charge 2

£0.00

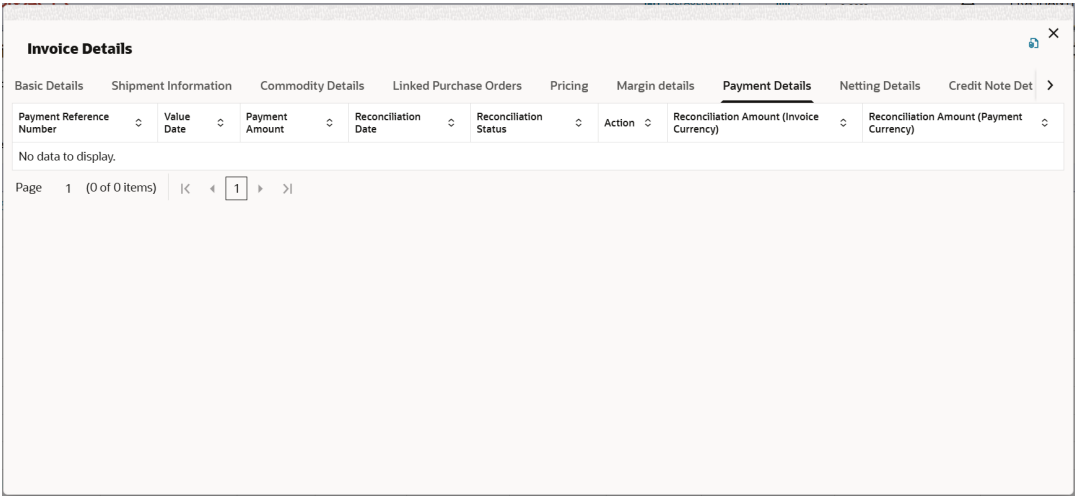
10. Click **Margin Details** tab.
- The **Margin Details** tab displays.

Figure 11-24 Margin Details



11. Click **Payment Details** tab.
The **Payment Details** tab displays.

Figure 11-25 Payment Details



12. Click **Netting Details** tab.
The **Netting Details** tab displays.

Figure 11-26 Netting Details

Invoice Details

<

ationCommodity DetailsLinked Purchase OrdersPricingMargin detailsPayment Details**Netting Details**Credit Note DetailsLinked Finance Details

Transaction Reference Number	Creation Date	Structure Description	Acceptance/Rejection Date	Settlement Date	Type	Currency	Amount	Status
No data to display.								

13. Click **Credit Note Details** tab.
The **Credit Note Details** tab displays.

Figure 11-27 Credit Note Details

Invoice Details

<

ationCommodity DetailsLinked Purchase OrdersPricingMargin detailsPayment DetailsNetting Details**Credit Note Details**Linked Finance Details

Credit Note Number	Credit Note Amount	Reconciliation Date	Credit Note Date	Reconciliation Status	Action	Reconciliation Amount (Invoice Currency)	Reconciliation Amount (Credit Note Currency)
No data to display.							

Page 1 (0 of 0 items) |< 1 >|

12

Batch Jobs

This topic describes the events that are part of Beginning of Day (BOD) and End of Day (EOD) batch jobs run by the system on daily basis.

There are several activities required to be performed on a daily basis in the system. These activities are run by the system as a batch jobs at the beginning and/or end of the day.

EOD Batch

Table 12-1 EOD Batch

S No	Event Name	Description
1	Stale Invoice	This event marks the Invoices as stale based on the configured settings for each product.
2	Stale PO	This event marks the POs as stale based on the configured settings for each product.
3	Invoice Acceptance	This event changes invoice status as accepted based on the configurations set in the system.
4	Overdue Invoices	Updating the invoices as overdue.
5	Invoice Charges	This event calculates the charges for invoices. Invoices are grouped into different bunches and all the applicable charges are applied for the particular bunch. Once the charges are applied, those are calculated immediately if they are online charges. In case of periodic charges, charges are calculated if the charge calculation date matches with the business date on which EOD is run. Accounting entries are posted once charges are calculated.
6	PO Charges	This event calculates charges for the purchase orders. Purchase orders are grouped into different bunches and all the applicable charges are applied for a particular bunch. Once the charges are applied, those are calculated immediately if they are online charges. In case of periodic charges, charges are calculated if the charge calculation date matches with the business date on which EOD is run. Accounting entries posted once charges are calculated.
7	Charges Batch Processing	This event calculates & collect periodic charges. All the charges for all the transactions present in the system are calculated and account entries are posted if the charge calculation date matches with the business date on which EOD is run.

Note

Refer the **Branch EOD** section in **Oracle Banking Common Core User Guide** to configure, invoke and view the EOD batch jobs.

Independent Batch

Table 12-2 Independent Batch

S No	Event Name	Description
1	Auto-Reconciliation	This job reconciles transactions for invoice, debit note, and finance, with payment/credit note based on configured auto-recon rules.
2	Future Dated Disbursement Processing	This job processes transactions with future dated disbursements.
3	Auto Debit Invoice	This job processes auto debits for invoice transactions as per configurations defined in the system.
4	Refund	This job processes refunds of excess, margin, and interest (where discounted loans are prematurely settled) against respective invoice-payment and finance settlement transactions as per configuration defined in the system.

Note

Refer the **Task Management** section in **Tasks User Guide** to create, view, configure, trigger, and view status of the tasks.

13

Process Codes

This topic describes the information on the manual stages along with the functional activity codes.

Cash Management

The following table represents the manual stages in Cash Management workflow along with the functional activity codes which can be used for mapping in role activity screen under Security Management System menu.

Table 13-1 Functional Activity Code - Cash Management

Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description
Processing	CMS_FA_MANUAL_ENRICHMENT	This is the processing stage of instrument collection where the maker can submit/reject an entry of instrument. If the entry is rejected, the record will be deleted and if submitted, then the transaction will be sent to the Authorization stage.
Authorization	CMS_FA_AUTHORISATION	This is the authorization stage of instrument collection / instrument management, where the checker can approve/reject an entry of instrument.
Rework	CMS_FA_CMSWK_REWORK	If the checker rejects an entry, it goes to the rework stage where the maker can do the required modifications to the entry and submit it again.
Posting Accounting Entries Exception	CMS_FA_POSTING_ACC_EXCEPTION	This is the accounting-posting workflow stage exception, where posting to FCUBS fails due to errors. These errors need to be resolved.
Accounting Generation Exception	CMS_FA_ACC_GEN_EXCEPTION	This is the accounting-generation workflow stage exception, where accounting generation fails due to accounting setup errors. These accounting setup errors need to be resolved.

Note

Refer the **Role** section on **Oracle Banking Security Management System User Guide** to understand procedure for creating roles and assigning activity to it.

Recon

The following table represents the manual stages in Recon workflow along with the functional activity codes which can be used for mapping in role activity screen under Security Management System menu.

Table 13-2 Functional Activity Code - Recon

Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description
Processing	SCFCM_FA_PROCESSING_AUTH_REJECT	This is a stage before authorization in which transaction is under processing before rejection.
CL Exception	SCFCM_FA_CL_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when integration for corporate lending is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and it fails.
Accounting Regeneration Exception	SCFCM_FA_AC_REGEN_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when integration for accounting entries re-generation is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and regenerating the same fails.
Authorization	SCFCM_FA_PROCESSING_AUTH	This is authorization step wherein user can either Approve/Reject the record. Transaction falls in this stage when auto-authorization is disabled in Product/Program parameters.
Accounting Post Exception	SCFCM_FA_ACC_POST_EX	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when accounting entries posting integration is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and posting fails.
Limits Update Exception	SCFCM_FA_LIMITS_UPD_EX	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when limits utilization/release fails due to technical error. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
VAM Integration Exception	SCFCM_VAM_INTG_AUTH	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when integration with virtual account management system fails.
Master Update Retry	SCFCM_FA_MASTER_UPDATE_ERROR	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when work table to main table approval update fails due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.

Note

Refer the **Role** section on **Oracle Banking Security Management System User Guide** to understand procedure for creating roles and assigning activity to it.

Instrument

The following table represents the manual stages in Instrument workflow along with the functional activity codes which can be used for mapping in role activity screen under Security Management System menu.

Table 13-3 Functional Activity Code - Instrument

Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description
MITagCorrection	SCFCM_FA_TXN_CREATE_EXCEPTION	The transaction falls in this stage when transaction is not automatically created through file upload due to missing of tags.

Table 13-3 (Cont.) Functional Activity Code - Instrument

Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description
Create Instrument Exception	SCFCM_FA_TXN_CREATE_EXCEPTION	This is a stage before authorization and transaction falls in this stage if there is a technical error while creating a transaction for instrument.
Processing	SCFCM_FA_TXN_PROC	This is a stage before authorization and transaction falls in this stage when auto-processing is disabled in Program/Product parameters.
Transaction Rejection Approval	SCFCM_FA_TXN_REJECTION	This is a stage after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when it is rejected.
CL Exception	SCFCM_FA_CL_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when integration for corporate lending is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and it fails.
Accounting Regeneration Exception	SCFCM_FA_AC_REGEN_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when integration for accounting entries re-generation is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and regenerating the same fails.
Authorization	SCFCM_FA_TXN_AUTH	This is authorization step wherein user can either Approve/Reject the record. Transaction falls in this stage when auto-authorization is disabled in Product/Program parameters.
Accounting Post Exception	SCFCM_FA_ACC_POST_EX	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when accounting entries posting integration is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and posting fails.
Limits Update Exception	SCFCM_FA_LIMITS_UPD_EX	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when limits utilization/release fails due to technical error. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
Instrument Master Update Exception	SCFCM_FA_MASTER_UPD_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when update of linked instrument in the master table fails due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
File Upload Exception	SCFCM_FA_FILE_UPLOAD_EX	This is a stage before authorization and transaction falls in this stage when upload of file fails.
Portal Response Exception	SCFCM_FA_PORTAL_RES_EX	This is a stage where in portal does not respond due to the technical error. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.

Note

Refer the **Role** section on **Oracle Banking Security Management System User Guide** to understand procedure for creating roles and assigning activity to it.

A

Functional Activity Codes

Table A-1 List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Accounting Entries	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRIES_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Accounting Entries
Accounting Entries	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRIES_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Accounting Entries
Accounting Entries	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRIES_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Accounting Entries record
Accounting Entries	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRIES_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Accounting Entries record
Accounting Entries	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRIES_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete the Accounting Entries record
Accounting Entries	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRIES_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Accounting Entries record
Accounting Entries	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRIES_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Accounting Entries record
Accounting Entries	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRIES_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Accounting Entries record
Entry Codes	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRY_CODE_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Entry Codes
Entry Codes	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRY_CODE_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Entry Codes
Entry Codes	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRY_CODE_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Entry Codes record
Entry Codes	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRY_CODE_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Entry Codes record
Entry Codes	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRY_CODE_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Entry Codes record
Entry Codes	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRY_CODE_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Entry Codes record
Entry Codes	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRY_CODE_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Entry Codes record
Entry Codes	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRY_CODE_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Entry Codes record

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
External Account Mapping	OBSCFCM_FA_EXT_ACC_M APP_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create External Account Mapping
External Account Mapping	OBSCFCM_FA_EXT_ACC_M APP_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View External Account Mapping
External Account Mapping	OBSCFCM_FA_EXT_ACC_M APP_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the External Account Mapping record
External Account Mapping	OBSCFCM_FA_EXT_ACC_M APP_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the External Account Mapping record
External Account Mapping	OBSCFCM_FA_EXT_ACC_M APP_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed External Account Mapping record
External Account Mapping	OBSCFCM_FA_EXT_ACC_M APP_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing External Account Mapping record
External Account Mapping	OBSCFCM_FA_EXT_ACC_M APP_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the External Account Mapping record
External Account Mapping	OBSCFCM_FA_EXT_ACC_M APP_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new External Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	OBSCFCM_FA_INT_ACC_M APP_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Internal Account Mapping
Internal Account Mapping	OBSCFCM_FA_INT_ACC_M APP_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Internal Account Mapping
Internal Account Mapping	OBSCFCM_FA_INT_ACC_M APP_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Internal Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	OBSCFCM_FA_INT_ACC_M APP_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Internal Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	OBSCFCM_FA_INT_ACC_M APP_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Internal Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	OBSCFCM_FA_INT_ACC_M APP_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Internal Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	OBSCFCM_FA_INT_ACC_M APP_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Internal Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	OBSCFCM_FA_INT_ACC_M APP_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Internal Account Mapping record
Charge Code	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGMASTE R_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Charge Code
Charge Code	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGMASTE R_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Charge Code

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Charge Code	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGMASTE R_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERV ICE	Authorize	Authorize the Charge Code record
Charge Code	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGMASTE R_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Charge Code record
Charge Code	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGMASTE R_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Charge Code record
Charge Code	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGMASTE R_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVIC E	Reopen	Reopen a closed Charge Code record
Charge Code	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGMASTE R_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Charge Code record
Charge Code	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGMASTE R_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Charge Code record
Charge Decisioning	SCFCM_FA_CHGDEC_CRE ATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Charge Decisioning
Charge Decisioning	SCFCM_FA_CHGDEC_VIEW _SERVICE	View	View Charge Decisioning
Charge Decisioning	SCFCM_FA_CHGDEC_VIEW _AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Charge Decisioning record
Charge Decisioning	SCFCM_FA_CHGDEC_VIEW _AMEND_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Charge Decisioning record
Charge Decisioning	SCFCM_FA_CHGDEC_VIEW _CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Charge Decisioning record
Charge Decisioning	SCFCM_FA_CHGDEC_VIEW _REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Charge Decisioning record
Charge Decisioning	SCFCM_FA_CHGDEC_VIEW _DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Charge Decisioning record
Charge Decisioning	SCFCM_FA_CHGDEC_VIEW _COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Charge Decisioning record
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGPREFP RC_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Charge Preferential Pricing
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGPREFP RC_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Charge Preferential Pricing
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGPREFP RC_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SE RVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Charge Preferential Pricing record
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGPREFP RC_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVIC E	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Charge Preferential Pricing record
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGPREFP RC_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVIC E	Close	Close the Charge Preferential Pricing record
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGPREFP RC_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVI CE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Charge Preferential Pricing record
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGPREFP RC_VIEW_DELETE_SERVIC E	Delete	Delete an existing Charge Preferential Pricing record

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGPREFP RC_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Charge Preferential Pricing record
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCFCM_FA_CHARGES_ RULE_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Charge Rule Maintenance
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCFCM_FA_CHARGES_ RULE_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Charge Rule Maintenance
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCFCM_FA_CHARGES_ RULE_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVI CE	Close	Close the Charge Rule Maintenance record
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCFCM_FA_CHARGES_ RULE_VIEW_REOPEN_SER VICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Charge Rule Maintenance record
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCFCM_FA_CHARGES_ RULE_VIEW_DELETE_SER VICE	Delete	Delete an existing Charge Rule Maintenance record
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCFCM_FA_CHARGES_ RULE_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_S ERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Charge Rule Maintenance record
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCFCM_FA_CHARGES_ RULE_VIEW_MODIFY_SER VICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Charge Rule Maintenance record
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCFCM_FA_CHARGES_ RULE_VIEW_COPY_SERVI CE	Copy	Copy and create a new Charge Rule Maintenance record
Commodity	OBSCFCM_FA_COMMODM ASTER_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Commodity
Commodity	OBSCFCM_FA_COMMODM ASTER_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Commodity
Commodity	OBSCFCM_FA_COMMODM ASTER_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_ SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Commodity record
Commodity	OBSCFCM_FA_COMMODM ASTER_VIEW_CLOSE_SER VICE	Close	Close the Commodity record
Commodity	OBSCFCM_FA_COMMODM ASTER_VIEW_REOPEN_SE RVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Commodity record
Commodity	OBSCFCM_FA_COMMODM ASTER_VIEW_DELETE_SE RVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Commodity record
Commodity	OBSCFCM_FA_COMMODM ASTER_VIEW_UPDATE_SE RVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Commodity record
Commodity	OBSCFCM_FA_COMMODM ASTER_VIEW_COPY_SERVI CE	Copy	Copy and create a new Commodity record
Division Code	OBSCFCM_FA_DIVISIONCO DE_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Division Code

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Division Code	OBSCFCM_FA_DIVISIONCODE_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Division Code
Division Code	OBSCFCM_FA_DIVISIONCODE_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Division Code record
Division Code	OBSCFCM_FA_DIVISIONCODE_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Division Code record
Division Code	OBSCFCM_FA_DIVISIONCODE_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Division Code record
Division Code	OBSCFCM_FA_DIVISIONCODE_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Division Code record
Division Code	OBSCFCM_FA_DIVISIONCODE_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Division Code record
Division Code	OBSCFCM_FA_DIVISIONCODE_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Division Code record
Non Customer	OBSCFCM_FA_NONCUSTOMER_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Non Customer
Non Customer	OBSCFCM_FA_NONCUSTOMER_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Non Customer record
Non Customer	OBSCFCM_FA_NONCUSTOMER_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Non Customer record
Non Customer	OBSCFCM_FA_NONCUSTOMER_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Non Customer record
Non Customer	OBSCFCM_FA_NONCUSTOMER_VIEW_MODIFY_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Non Customer record
Non Customer	OBSCFCM_FA_NONCUSTOMER_VIEW_AUTH_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Non Customer record
Payment Terms	OBSCFCM_FA_PAYMENT_TERMS_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Payment Terms
Payment Terms	OBSCFCM_FA_PAYMENT_TERMS_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Payment Terms
Payment Terms	OBSCFCM_FA_PAYMENT_TERMS_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Payment Terms record
Payment Terms	OBSCFCM_FA_PAYMENT_TERMS_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Payment Terms record
Payment Terms	OBSCFCM_FA_PAYMENT_TERMS_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Payment Terms record

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Payment Terms	OBSCFCM_FA_PAYMENT_TERMS_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Payment Terms record
Payment Terms	OBSCFCM_FA_PAYMENT_TERMS_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Payment Terms record
Payment Terms	OBSCFCM_FA_PAYMENT_TERMS_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Payment Terms record
Recon Rule Decision	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRULEDEC_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Recon Rule Decision
Recon Rule Decision	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRULEDEC_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Recon Rule Decision
Recon Rule Decision	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRULEDEC_VIEW_AUTH_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Recon Rule Decision record
Recon Rule Decision	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRULEDEC_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Recon Rule Decision record
Recon Rule Decision	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRULEDEC_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Reopen a closed Recon Rule Decision record
Recon Rule Decision	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRULEDEC_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Delete an existing Recon Rule Decision record
Recon Rule Decision	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRULEDEC_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Recon Rule Decision record
Recon Rule Decision	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRULEDEC_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Recon Rule Decision record
Reconciliation Rule Definition	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRULEDEFN_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Reconciliation Rule Definition
Reconciliation Rule Definition	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRULEDEFN_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Reconciliation Rule Definition
Reconciliation Rule Definition	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRULEDEFN_VIEW_AUTH_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Reconciliation Rule Definition record
Reconciliation Rule Definition	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRULEDEFN_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Reconciliation Rule Definition record
Reconciliation Rule Definition	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRULEDEFN_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Reconciliation Rule Definition record
Reconciliation Rule Definition	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRULEDEFN_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Reconciliation Rule Definition record
Reconciliation Rule Definition	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRULEDEFN_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Reconciliation Rule Definition record

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Reconciliation Rule Definition	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRULEDEFN_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Reconciliation Rule Definition record
Relationship Management	OBSCFCM_FA_RELATIONMASTER_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Relationship Management
Relationship Management	OBSCFCM_FA_RELATIONMASTER_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Relationship Management
Relationship Management	OBSCFCM_FA_RELATIONMASTER_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Relationship Management record
Relationship Management	OBSCFCM_FA_RELATIONMASTER_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Relationship Management record
Relationship Management	OBSCFCM_FA_RELATIONMASTER_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Relationship Management record
Relationship Management	OBSCFCM_FA_RELATIONMASTER_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Relationship Management record
Relationship Management	OBSCFCM_FA_RELATIONMASTER_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Relationship Management record
Relationship Management	OBSCFCM_FA_RELATIONMASTER_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Relationship Management record
Tolerance	OBSCFCM_FA_TOLERANCE_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Tolerance
Tolerance	OBSCFCM_FA_TOLERANCE_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Tolerance
Tolerance	OBSCFCM_FA_TOLERANCE_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Tolerance record
Tolerance	OBSCFCM_FA_TOLERANCE_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Tolerance record
Tolerance	OBSCFCM_FA_TOLERANCE_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Tolerance record
Tolerance	OBSCFCM_FA_TOLERANCE_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Tolerance record
Tolerance	OBSCFCM_FA_TOLERANCE_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Tolerance record
Tolerance	OBSCFCM_FA_TOLERANCE_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Copy	Copy and create a new Tolerance record
Create Receivables & Payables	OBSCFCM_FA_RECEIVABLEPAYABLE_TXN_SERVICE	Create Receivables & Payables	Create Receivables and Payables
Manual Allocation	OBSCFCM_FA_MANUALALLOCATION_TXN_SERVICE	Manual Allocation	Menu is to allocate payments
Manual Recon	OBSCFCM_FA_MANUALRECON_TXN_SERVICE	Manual Recon	Menu is to create reconciliation transaction

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Payment Management	SCFCM_FA_PAYMENT_MGMNT_SERVICE	Payment Management	Menu is to manage payment transactions
Receivables and Payment Management	SCFCM_FA_RECVBLES_PAYBLES_MGMNT_SERVICE	Receivables and Payment Management	Menu for Receivables and Payment Management
Accounting Inquiry	SCFCM_FA_ACC_TXN_ENQ_VIEW_SERVICE	Accounting Inquiry	Menu for Accounting Inquiry
Charge Inquiry	OBSCFCM_FA_CHARGES_ENQUIRY_SERVICE	Charge Inquiry	Menu for Charge Inquiry
Credit Note Inquiry	SCFCM_FA_CRNOTE_INQUIRY_SERVICE	Credit Note Inquiry	Menu for Credit Note Inquiry
Payment Inquiry	SCFCM_FA_PAYMENT_INQUIRY_SERVICE	Payment Inquiry	Menu for Payment Inquiry
Purchase Order Inquiry	SCFCM_FA_PO_INQUIRY_SERVICE	Purchase Order Inquiry	Menu for Purchase Order Inquiry
Receivables Inquiry	SCFCM_FA_RECEIVABLES_INQUIRY_SERVICE	Receivables Inquiry	Menu for Receivables Inquiry
System Parameters	SCFCM_FA_SYS_PARAM_VIEW_SERVICE	View System Parameters	View the System Parameter
System Parameters	SCFCM_FA_SYS_PARAM_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the System Parameters record
System Parameters	SCFCM_FA_SYS_PARAM_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing System Parameter record
System Parameters	SCFCM_FA_SYS_PARAM_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the System Parameter record
System Parameters	SCFCM_FA_APPLICATION_PARAM_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View the application parameter
Alert	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_GENERATE_ALERT	Generate	Generate the Alert
Alert Template	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TMPLT_VALIDATE_RESOURCE	Validate	Validate the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TMPLT_UPDATE_RESOURCE	Update	Update the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TMPLT_UNLOCK_RESOURCE	Unlock	Unlock the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TMPLT_UNAUTHORIZE_RESOURCE	Unauthorize	Unauthorize the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TMPLT_SUMMARY_RESOURCE	Summary	Summary for Alert Template
Alert Template	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TMPLT_SUBMIT_RESOURCE	Submit	Submit the Alert Template

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Alert Template	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TMPLT_REOPEN_RESOURCE	Reopen	Reopen the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TMPLT_REJECT_RESOURCE	Reject	Reject the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TMPLT_GET_RESOURCE	Get	Get the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TMPLT_DTL_VALIDATE_RESOURCE	Validate	Validate the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TMPLT_DTL_UPDATE_RESOURCE	Update	Update the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TMPLT_DTL_UNLOCK_RESOURCE	Unlock	Unlock the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TMPLT_DTL_UNAUTHORIZE_RESOURCE	Unauthorize	Unauthorize the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TMPLT_DTL_SUMMARY_RESOURCE	Summary	Summary for Alert Template
Alert Template	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TMPLT_DTL_SUBMIT_RESOURCE	Submit	Submit the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TMPLT_DTL_REOPEN_RESOURCE	Reopen	Reopen the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TMPLT_DTL_REJECT_RESOURCE	Reject	Reject the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TMPLT_DTL_GET_RESOURCE	Get	Get the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TMPLT_DTL_GET_MESSAGE	Get	Get the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TMPLT_DTL_GET_DELIVERY_MODE	Get	Get the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TMPLT_DTL_DELETE_RESOURCE	Delete	Delete the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TMPLT_DTL_CREATE_RESOURCE	Create	Create the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TMPLT_DTL_COPY	Copy	Copy the Alert Template

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Alert Template	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TMPLT_DTL_CLOSE_RESOURCE	Close	Close the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TMPLT_DTL_AUTHORIZE_RESOURCE	Authorize	Authorize the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TMPLT_DTL_AGGREGATE_RESOURCE	Aggregate	Aggregate the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TMPLT_DTL_ACTION_RESOURCE	Action	Action on Alert Template
Alert Template	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TMPLT_DELETE_RESOURCE	Delete	Delete the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TMPLT_CREATE_RESOURCE	Create	Create the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TMPLT_COPY	Copy	Copy the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TMPLT_CLOSE_RESOURCE	Close	Close the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TMPLT_AUTHORIZE_RESOURCE	Authorize	Authorize the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TMPLT_AGGREGATE_RESOURCE	Aggregate	Aggregate the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TMPLT_ACTION_RESOURCE	Action	Action in the Alert Template
Alert Definition	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEF_VALIDATE_RESOURCE	Validation	Validation Resource in Alert Definition
Alert Definition	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEF_UPDATE_RESOURCE	Update	Update in Alert Definition
Alert Definition	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEF_UNAUTHORIZE_RESOURCE	Unauthorize	Unauthorize the Alert Definition
Alert Definition	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEF_SUMMARY	Summary	Summary on Alert Definition
Alert Definition	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEF_SUBMIT_RESOURCE	Submit	Submit in the Alert Definition
Alert Definition	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEF_RESOURCE_AGGREGATE	Aggregate	Aggregate in Alert Definition
Alert Definition	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEF_REOPEN_RESOURCE	Reopen	Reopen the closed Alert Definition

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Alert Definition	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEF_REJECT_RESOURCE	Reject	Reject the Alert Definition
Alert Definition	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEF_GET_BY_RESOURCE ID	Get	Get by Resource ID in Alert Definition
Alert Definition	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEF_DELETE_RESOURCE	Delete	Delete the Alert Definition
Alert Definition	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEF_CREATE_RESOURCE	Create	Create the Alert Definition
Alert Definition	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEF_CLOSE	Close	Close the Alert Definition
Alert Definition	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEF_AUTHORIZE_RESOURCE	Authorize	Authorize resource in Alert Definition
Alert Definition	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEF_ALERT_EVENT	Alert Event	Alert Event in Alert Definition
Alert Definition	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEF_ALERT_COPY	Copy	Copy new Alert Definition
Alert Definition	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEF_ALERT_CATEGORY	Alert Category	Alert Category in Alert Definition
Alert Definition	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEF_ALERT_BATCH_END POINT	Alert Batch	Alert Batch in the Alert Definition
Alert Definition	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEF_ALERTS_EMAIL_MESSAGE	Alerts Email	Alert email message in Alert Definition
Alert Definition	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DEF_ACTION	Action	Action in the Alert Decisioning
Alert Decisioning	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_VALIDATE_RESOURCE	Validate	Validate resource in Alert Decisioning
Alert Decisioning	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_UPDATE_RESOURCE	Update	Update resource in Alert Decisioning
Alert Decisioning	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_UNAUTHORIZE_RESOURCE	Unauthorize	Unauthorize in Alert Decisioning
Alert Decisioning	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_SUMMARY	Summary	Summary on the Alert Decisioning
Alert Decisioning	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_SUBMIT_RESOURCE	Submit	Submit resource in Alert Decisioning
Alert Decisioning	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_RESOURCEAggregate	Aggregate	Resource Aggregate in Alert Decisioning
Alert Decisioning	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_REOPEN_RESOURCE	Reopen	Reopen the resource in Alert Decisioning

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Alert Decisioning	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_REJECT_RESOURCE	Reject	Reject the resource in Alert Decisioning
Alert Decisioning	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_GET_BY_RESOURCEID	Get	Get by resource ID in Alert Decisioning
Alert Decisioning	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_DETAILS	Details	Alert Decisioning
Alert Decisioning	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_DELETE_RESOURCE	Delete	Delete the Alert Decisioning
Alert Decisioning	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_CREATE_RESOURCE	Create	Create the Alert Decisioning
Alert Decisioning	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_COPY	Copy	Copy the Alert Decisioning
Alert Decisioning	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_CLOSE	Close	Close the Alert Decisioning
Alert Decisioning	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_AUTHORIZE_RESOURCE	Authorize	Authorize the Alert Decisioning
Alert Decisioning	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_ADD_LOG	Add	Add log in Alert Decisioning
Alert Decisioning	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DECISIONING_ACTION	Action	Action on the Alert Decisioning
Alert Contact Details	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_CONTACTDETAILS_VALIDATE_RESOURCE	Validate	Validate the Alert Contact Details
Alert Contact Details	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_CONTACTDETAILS_UPDATE_RESOURCE	Update	Update the Alert Contact Details
Alert Contact Details	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_CONTACTDETAILS_UNAUTHORIZE_RESOURCE	Unauthorize	Unauthorize the Alert Contact Details
Alert Contact Details	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_CONTACTDETAILS_SUMMARY	Summary	Summary in the Alert Contact Details
Alert Contact Details	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_CONTACTDETAILS_SUBMIT_RESOURCE	Submit	Submit the Alert Contact Details
Alert Contact Details	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_CONTACTDETAILS_RESOURCE_AGGREGATE	Resource	Resource the Alert Contact Details
Alert Contact Details	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_CONTACTDETAILS_REOPEN_RESOURCE	Reopen	Reopen the Alert Contact Details
Alert Contact Details	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_CONTACTDETAILS_REJECT_RESOURCE	Reject	Reject the Alert Contact Details

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Alert Contact Details	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT CONTACTDETAILS_GET_BY _RESOURCEID	Get	Get the Alert Contact Details
Alert Contact Details	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT CONTACTDETAILS_DELETE _RESOURCE	Delete	Delete the Alert Contact Details
Alert Contact Details	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT CONTACTDETAILS_CREATE _RESOURCE	Create	Create the Alert Contact Details
Alert Contact Details	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT CONTACTDETAILS_COPY	Copy	Copy the Alert Contact Details
Alert Contact Details	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT CONTACTDETAILS_CLOSE	Close	Close the Alert Contact Details
Alert Contact Details	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT CONTACTDETAILS_AUTHO RIZE_RESOURCE	Authorize	Authorize the Alert Contact Details
Alert Contact Details	OBSCFCM_SFS_FA_ALERT CONTACTDETAILS_ACTION	Action	Action in Alert Contact Details

Index

A

Accept Receivables and Payables, [3](#)
Accounting Entries, [7](#)
Accounting Inquiry, [1](#)
Accounting Maintenance, [2](#)
Accounting Role, [2](#)
Alert Contact Details, [21](#), [35](#)
Alert Decisioning, [29](#)
Alert Definition, [25](#)
Alert Template ID, [38](#)
Alerts Maintenance, [21](#)

C

Cancel Receivables and Payables, [4](#)
Charge Code, [42](#)
Charge Decisioning, [48](#)
Charge Inquiry, [4](#)
Charge Preferential Pricing, [56](#)
Charge Rule Maintenance, [45](#)
Charges Maintenance, [42](#)
Commodity Maintenance, [62](#)
Create Accounting Entries, [8](#)
Create Accounting Role, [2](#)
Create Alert Contact Details, [22](#)
Create Alert Decisioning, [29](#)
Create Alert Definition, [25](#)
Create Alert Template Details, [35](#)
Create Alert Template ID, [38](#)
Create Annotated File, [2](#)
Create Bulk Instruments, [2](#)
Create Charge Code, [42](#)
Create Charge Decisioning, [49](#)
Create Charge Preferential Pricing, [56](#)
Create Charge Rule Maintenance, [45](#)
Create Commodity, [62](#)
Create Credit Note, [26](#)
Create Debit Note, [18](#)
Create Division Code, [66](#)
Create Entry Codes, [5](#)
Create Exact Reconciliation Rule Definition, [73](#)
Create External Account Mapping, [12](#)
Create Generic Reconciliation Rule Definition, [78](#)
Create Internal Account Mapping, [18](#)
Create Invoice, [3](#)

Create Payment Terms, [69](#)
Create Purchase Order, [12](#)
Create Receivables and Payables, [1](#)
Create Recon Rule Decision, [82](#)
Create Relationship, [85](#)
Create Tolerance, [95](#)
Create Use Case, [1](#)
Credit Note Inquiry, [6](#)

D

De-Reconcile, [12](#)
Division Code Maintenance, [65](#)

E

Edit Receivables and Payables, [6](#)
Entry Codes, [5](#)
Expected Cashflow to Payments, [5](#)
External Account Mapping, [11](#)

F

File Management, [1](#)
Functional Activity Codes, [A-1](#)

I

Inquiries, [1](#)
Internal Account Mapping, [17](#)
Invoice/Debit Notes to Payments/Credit Notes, [1](#)

L

Link Purchase Orders for Receivables and Payables, [14](#)

M

Machine Learning, [1](#)
Maintenance for Receivables and Payables, [1](#)
Manual Allocation, [1](#)
Manual Reconciliation, [1](#)
Model Management, [5](#)
Model Training, [4](#)

O

Overview of Receivables and Payables, [1](#)

P

Payment Inquiry, [8](#)
Payment Management, [1](#)
Payment Terms Maintenance, [69](#)
Process Codes, [1](#)
Purchase Order Inquiry, [12](#)

R

Raise Dispute for Receivables and Payables, [11](#)
Receivables and Payables Management, [1](#)
Receivables Inquiry, [14](#)
Reconcile, [7](#)
Reconciliation Rule Decision, [81](#)
Reconciliation Rule Definition, [72](#)
Reconciliation Rules Maintenance, [72](#)
Relationship Management Maintenance, [85](#)
Resolve Dispute on Receivables and Payables, [12](#)

S

Search, [1](#)
System Parameters, [1](#)

T

Tolerance Maintenance, [94](#)

U

Upload Documents, [6](#)

Upload Files, [1](#)

V

View Accounting Entries, [10](#)
View Accounting Role, [3](#)
View Alert Contact Details, [24](#)
View Alert Decisioning, [32](#)
View Alert Definition, [27](#)
View Alert Template Details, [37](#)
View Alert Template ID, [40](#)
View Charge Code, [44](#)
View Charge Decisioning, [54](#)
View Charge Preferential Pricing, [61](#)
View Charge Rule Maintenance, [47](#)
View Commodity, [64](#)
View Division Code, [67](#)
View Entry Codes, [6](#)
View External Account Mapping, [16](#)
View File Upload Status, [5](#)
View Internal Account Mapping, [20](#)
View Non Customer, [93](#)
View Payment Terms, [70](#)
View Recon Rule Decision, [84](#)
View Reconciliation Rule Definition, [80](#)
View Relationship, [92](#)
View System Parameters, [1](#)
View Tolerance, [96](#)
View Transaction Log, [7](#)

W

Write Off Disputed Receivables and Payables, [13](#)